



Statement on the Defence Estimates 1996

*Presented to Parliament by the Secretary of State for Defence
by Command of Her Majesty
May 1996*

**Cm 3223 Price : 13.00
ISBN 0-10-132232-1**

Statement on the Defence Estimates 1996

To help you, we have used the following navigational signs:

go back to the previous entry

go forward to the next entry



go back to the beginning of this section

go to the Contents page



**Prepared for the Internet by HMSO
27th August 1996**

©Crown copyright 1996

comments

The use of italics below denotes material offering additional factual background or indicating the Government's thinking on important general issues as a stimulus to debate. These passages are distinguished from the main text by their distinctive setting.

Front Cover

Navigational Signs

Glossary

Introduction by the Secretary of State for Defence

Chapter 1 - Defence Policy

British Interests

National and Multilateral Action

Developments in the Strategic Setting

Russia

The United Kingdom's Outreach Programme

Ukraine

NATO

The Combined Joint Task Force Concept

Partnership for Peace

NATO Enlargement

A European Defence Identity

The 1996 Inter-Governmental Conference

Western European Union

WEU Presidency

United Nations

OSCE

Arms Control and Non-Proliferation

Nuclear Policy

Defence Planning

The Establishment of a Permanent Joint Headquarters

Joint Rapid Deployment Force

Maintaining the Balance between Commitments, Capabilities and Resources

Resources

Capabilities

Chapter 2 - Activity under the Military Tasks

Provision of an Effective Independent Strategic and Sub-strategic Nuclear Capability

Provision of a Nuclear Accident Response Organisation

Military Aid to the Civil Power

Provision of Military Assistance to Civil Ministries in the United Kingdom

Provision of Military Aid to the Civil Community

Provision of a Military Search and Rescue Service

Maintenance of the Integrity of British Waters in Peacetime

Military Intelligence and Surveillance

Provision of HMY *Britannia*

State Ceremonial and Public Duties

The Security of the Falklands and South Georgia

The Security of Hong Kong

Provision of Hydrographic Surveying and Geographic Services

World War II Commemorations

Exercises and Training

Exercise PURPLE STAR

Ice Patrol Ship

NATO Nuclear Forces

NATO Operations

Humanitarian Aid and Disaster Relief

The Allied Command Europe Rapid Reaction Corps

Provision of a Military Contribution to Operations Under International Auspices

British Forces in the Former Yugoslavia

Military Assistance and Combined Exercises

The United Kingdom's Contribution to United Nations Peacekeeping Operations in Angola

Arms Control, Disarmament and Confidence and Security-Building Measures

Chapter 3 - The Resource Context

The Defence Budget

Service Manpower Numbers

Civilian Staff Numbers

Chapter 4 - The Defence Equipment Programme

Joint Systems

The Joint Command Systems Initiative

Royal Navy Equipment

Trident

Army Equipment

Royal Air Force Equipment

Defence Procurement and the Defence Industry

Procurement Policies

Collaboration

Reliability

Defence Research

International Research Collaboration

Application of Science and Technology in the Former Yugoslavia

Defence Exports

The Scott Inquiry and the Department's Response

Chapter 5 - Personnel

Service Personnel

Service Pay

Independent Review of The Armed Forces' Manpower Career and Remuneration Structures

Service Manning and Recruitment

Arms and Operational Tour Plots

Housing

Sale of the Married Quarters Estate

Equal Opportunities

Pregnant Servicewomen

Gulf War Syndrome

Homosexuality

The Reserves

Reserve Forces Bill

The Cadet Forces

Armed Forces Bill 1996

Civilian Personnel

Civilian Pay

Investment in the Management of People

Senior Civil Service

Staff Reductions

Civilian Recruitment

Equal Opportunities for Civilian Staff

Chapter 6 - Maximising Investment in the Front Line

The Department's Efficiency Strategy

Project CAPITAL: Resource Accounting and Budgeting

Competing for Quality

Private Finance Initiative

Agencies

The Meteorological Office

Defence Medical Services

Joint Training Initiatives

The Support Area

The Hydrographic Office

The National Air Traffic Services

Chapter 7 - The Management of Defence

Reporting to Parliament

The Citizen's Charter and Open Government

Deregulation

Defence Use of Civilian Transport Assets

The Defence Estate

The Procurement Executive move to Abbey Wood

Defence and the Environment

Environmental Policy Statement

The Royal Air Force Aerobatic Team

Public Information Policy

Disclosure of Information on the Special Forces

Annex A

Annex B

Annex C

Annex D

Annex E

Diagrams

Tables

Photographs

comments

Glossary

AAAW	Advanced Air-launched Anti-armour Weapon
AAC	Army Air Corps
AAR	Air-to-Air Refuelling
ACE	Allied Command Europe
ACO	Air Cadet Organisation
ACV	Armoured Combat Vehicle
AEW	Airborne Early Warning
AFPRB	Armed Forces Pay Review Body
AMRAAM	Advanced Medium-Range Air-to-Air Missile
ARCS	Admiralty Raster Chart Service
ARP	Applied Research Programme
ARRC	Allied Command Europe Rapid Reaction Corps
ASRAAM	Advanced Short-Range Air-to-Air Missile
ASW	Anti-Submarine Warfare
ATS	Aviation Training Ship
ATTU	Atlantic To The Urals
AVLB	Armoured Vehicle Launcher Bridge
AWE	Atomic Weapons Establishment
BATSUB	British Army Training Support Unit Belize
BMD	Ballistic Missile Defence
BR90	Bridging for the Nineties
C2I	Command, Control and Intelligence
CAA	Civil Aviation Authority
CASOM	Conventionally-Armed Stand-Off Missile
CBDE	Chemical and Biological Defence Establishment
CDA	Centre for Defence Analysis
CFE	Conventional Armed Forces in Europe
CFQ	Competing For Quality
CHODs	Chiefs of Defence Staff
CJTF	Combined Joint Task Force
CNAD	Conference of National Armaments Directors
CNGF	Common New Generation Frigate
COBRA	Counter Battery Radar
CPX	Command Post Exercise
CRE	Commission for Racial Equality
CRP	Corporate Research Programme
CTBT	Comprehensive Test Ban Treaty
CVS	Aircraft Carrier
DERA	Defence Evaluation and Research Agency

DGP	Defence Group on Proliferation
DHE	Defence Housing Executive
DIS	Defence Intelligence Staff
DMAF	Defence Military Assistance Fund
DRA	Defence Research Agency
DROPS	Demountable Rack Off-loading and Pick-up System
DTEO	Defence Test and Evaluation Organisation
ECDIS	Electronic Chart Display and Information System
EH101	European Helicopter 101
EOD	Explosive Ordnance Disposal
EU	European Union
EUCLID	European Co-operation for the Long Term in Defence
FLA	Future Large Aircraft
FLIR	Forward-Looking Infra-Red
FMRAAM	Future Medium-Range Air-to-Air Missile
FPDA	Five Power Defence Arrangement
FSC	Field Standard C (Rapier)
GDP	Gross Domestic Product
GPS	Global Positioning System
HMS	Her Majesty's Ship
HMY	Her Majesty's Yacht
HQ	Headquarters
HS	Home Service
ICBM	Intercontinental Ballistic Missile
IFOR	Implementation Force
IGC	Inter-Governmental Conference
IRCM	Infra-Red Countermeasures
ISD	In-Service Date
ITT	Invitation to Tender
JCSI	Joint Command Systems Initiative
JMC	Joint Maritime Course
JRDF	Joint Rapid Deployment Force
JSCSC	Joint Service Command and Staff College
JTIDS	Joint Tactical Information Distribution System
LAESI	Local Authority and Emergency Service Information
LPH	Landing Platform Helicopter
LSL	Landing Ship Logistic
MACP MACP	Military Aid to the Civil Power
MCMV	Mine Countermeasures Vessel

MIRV	Multiple Independently-targetable Re-entry Vehicle
MND(C)	Multi-National Division (Central)
MND(SW)	Multi-National Division (South West)
MT	Military Task
NACC	North Atlantic Co-operation Council
NATO	North Atlantic Treaty Organisation
NATS	National Air Traffic Services Limited
NPT	Non-Proliferation Treaty
NVQ	National Vocational Qualification
OCU	Operational Conversion Unit
OPM	Office for Public Management
OSCE	Organisation for Security and Co-operation in Europe
PAAMS	Principal Anti-Air Missile System
PARP	Planning and Review Process
PE	Procurement Executive
PFI	Private Finance Initiative
PfP	Partnership for Peace
PIRA	Provisional Irish Republican Army
PJHQ	Permanent Joint Headquarters
PVR	Premature Voluntary Release
RA	Royal Artillery
RAuxAF	Royal Auxiliary Air Force
RAF	Royal Air Force
RAFVR	Royal Air Force Volunteer Reserve
RAMC	Royal Army Medical Corps
RE	Royal Engineers
REME	Royal Electrical and Mechanical Engineers
RFA	Royal Fleet Auxiliary
RHA	Royal Horse Artillery
RLC	Royal Logistic Corps
RM	Royal Marines
RMR	Royal Marines Reserve
RN	Royal Navy
RNAS	Royal Naval Air Station
RNR	Royal Naval Reserve
RUC	Royal Ulster Constabulary
SACEUR	Supreme Allied Commander Europe
SACLANT	Supreme Allied Commander Atlantic
SAR	Search and Rescue
SAS	Special Air Service
SBA	Sovereign Base Area

SBS	Special Boat Service
SCR	Security Council Resolution
SF	Special Forces
SLBM	Submarine-launched Ballistic Missile
SSBN	Ship Submersible Nuclear (Nuclear-powered ballistic missile submarine)
SSRB	Senior Salaries Review Body
TA	Territorial Army
TIALD	Thermal Imaging Airborne Laser Designator
TLB	Top Level Budget
TOW	Tube-launched Optically-controlled Wire-guided bomb
TRIGAT	Third Generation Anti-Tank Guided Weapon
TWCU	Tactical Weapons Conversion Unit
UAS	University Air Squadron
UKBC	United Kingdom Based Civilians
UNAVEM	United Nations Angola Verification Mission
UNCLOS	United Nations Convention on the Law of the Sea
UNFICYP	United Nations Force in Cyprus
UNHQ	United Nations Headquarters
UNIKOM	United Nations Iraq Kuwait Observer Mission
UNOMIG	United Nations Observer Mission in Georgia
UNPROFOR	United Nations Protection Force
UNSCOM	United Nations Special Commission
USAF	United States Air Force
VE	Victory in Europe
VLSMS	Vehicle-Launched Scatterable Mine System
VJ	Victory over Japan
WEAG	Western European Armaments Group
WEU	Western European Union
WMD	Weapons of Mass Destruction

comments

Introduction

by the Rt Hon Michael Portillo MP,
Secretary of State for Defence



The reader of this year's Statement on the Defence Estimates will probably be struck by three things in particular.

The first is the wide range of activities undertaken by our armed forces over the past year, described in Chapter Two. In Northern Ireland, supporting the Royal Ulster Constabulary in the maintenance of law and order. In Iraq, enforcing the No-Fly Zones in support of United Nations Security Council Resolutions. In the Caribbean, providing aid and assistance in the aftermath of natural disasters. In Africa, contributing to the building of peace and stability. And, most visibly, in the former Yugoslavia, where their humanitarian and peacekeeping work over the past four years has helped to save many thousands of lives.

A snapshot taken in the middle of last year would have shown the United Kingdom as the largest contributor to United Nations missions around the globe. In 1996 British forces will continue their major role in implementing the Dayton peace agreement. We can take pride in the distinction and professionalism with which our Service men and women have carried out all their tasks. The second striking feature is the way we have built on the successful changes made to our policies, plans and force structures since the fall of the Berlin Wall. We have capitalised on the decisions that were taken to sustain flexible and highly capable forces, well-suited to the range of threats that could be posed to our country and our way of life. We have invested in mobility, deployability and rapid reaction, including Britain's pivotal position in the Headquarters of NATO's Allied Command Europe Rapid Reaction Corps, which is commanding the Alliance's land forces from its base in Sarajevo.

Chapter One describes two projects which come to fruition this year - the creation of the Joint Rapid Deployment Force and the establishment of the permanent Joint Headquarters - which will improve our capabilities still further. It also sets out progress in work within NATO to take forward its continuing adaptation, including through Partnership for Peace, the Combined Joint Task Force concept and enlargement of the Alliance's membership. We will continue our active role in that work within NATO. Within the WEU, we are using the period of Britain's Presidency to take practical steps to improve its effectiveness. We shall argue vigorously at the European Union's Inter-Governmental Conference that European defence arrangements must be based on sustaining NATO's strength and effectiveness.

The Government's investment in defence is large. The Department in turn has an obligation to use that money to get the greatest military output. The reader will be struck, thirdly, by the importance we attach to the continuing drive to achieve value-for-money in defence and to concentrating Resources on the front line and support for it. Chapter Six describes that approach and the measures in hand.

I am determined that our forces shall be fully capable of undertaking the commitments we ask of them and are adequately resourced to do so. The very large investment in equipment over the past 15 years translates today into formidable power on the ground, at sea and in the air. Our forces have never been better equipped. And all three Services, in particular our rapidly-deployable forces, will benefit from the equipment programmes described in Chapter Four.

This Statement contains a wealth of detailed information. I hope that it contributes to informed debate on the defence of our country.

A handwritten signature in black ink, appearing to read 'Michael Portillo', with a large, stylized flourish above the name.

Ministry of Defence
May 1996

comments

Chapter One

Defence Policy

101. The goal of our security policy is to maintain the freedom and territorial integrity of the United Kingdom and its Dependent Territories, and the ability to pursue its legitimate interests at home and abroad. Achievement of this goal involves:

- Helping where necessary to sustain the rule of law within the United Kingdom and its Dependent Territories.
- Working to reduce the risk of, or if necessary deterring or defending against, external aggression against the United Kingdom, its Dependent Territories or its vital national interests.
- More broadly, promoting an international framework that favours freedom and democratic institutions and open trading relationships, and that allows people everywhere to pursue and enhance their well-being, in the belief that this will not only be to our benefit, including our greater security, but also to the benefit of the international community as a whole.

102. Our interests are best promoted by the use of a wide range of political, trade and cultural as well as military tools. The changes we have seen in the strategic setting since the end of the Cold War, and developments within the security institutions of which we are members, mean that our armed forces are being deployed on a broader range of tasks to promote our interests than at any time over the past 50 years. Increasingly, the employment of our armed forces has to be considered alongside, and interwoven with, the use of other instruments. A credible military capability therefore remains important not just in insuring against an attack on our territory, our interests or our Allies, and in supporting the civil power in countering terrorism, but also in the promotion of our wider interests. Our defence strategy has as a consequence to be interleaved to a greater degree with our foreign and other policies in the pursuit of our national interests.

103. The contribution of the Ministry of Defence and the armed forces in relation to the Government's security policy in the changed strategic setting has been formalised into a Departmental Aim and Objectives.

Table 1: Departmental Aim and Objectives

104. Our security and defence policies are rooted in assessments of our national interests; and of how those interests can best be promoted within the domestic and international setting, now and in the future, in conjunction with our Allies and partners where it is sensible to do so.

BRITISH INTERESTS

105. The United Kingdom has interests and responsibilities across the globe. We have a commitment to the security of our 14 Dependent Territories. Our trading history has resulted in a large expatriate population, with significant numbers of British nationals living in areas of potential instability such as Africa and the Middle East, to whom we have obligations. And our well-being depends to a greater degree than most other developed economies on international trade and investment. We are as a consequence reliant on the secure transport of goods by sea and on the supply of raw materials from overseas.

106. Successive Governments since the Second World War have concluded that the United Kingdom's security can best be guaranteed through collective defence. Our security is inextricably linked with that of our Allies in NATO and the Western European Union (WEU), embodied in the Washington and Brussels Treaties. We have important responsibilities flowing from our status as a Permanent Member of the United Nations Security Council; as a leading member of the European Union, the Commonwealth and the Group of Seven of the world's most powerful economies; and as a responsible nuclear weapon state. We believe that we derive benefit from being a major participant in world affairs, and that we have assets on which we can draw for our benefit and that of the international community in promoting peace and international order. These include our long tradition of democracy and our active and globally-oriented security and defence policies, backed up by a range of institutions, including our diplomatic service and armed forces, which have a high international standing. Our security and defence policies will continue to reflect this global perspective.

NATIONAL AND MULTILATERAL ACTION

107. In an increasingly interdependent world, many of our interests are shared with our partners and Allies and are pursued most effectively through a range of interlocking institutions (see Figure 1) and within the framework of standards and norms of behaviour established by the United Nations and a range of other international bodies.

Figure 1: Membership of International Organisations as at 1 April 1996

108. On some issues, the pursuit of our interests can only sensibly be carried out through multilateral organisations and alliances. The most potent example of this is NATO, where we have seen how military integration has allowed us to reap benefit both for our defence and more recently in the promotion of international order. And international collaboration will often be the most effective means of tackling problems that transcend national boundaries, such as the proliferation of weapons of mass destruction, terrorism, drug trafficking, organised crime and environmental pollution.

109. In these and other areas, the national interests of a range of states will coincide. In those cases, all concerned will benefit from acting together, which will have a greater impact than national actions alone. This will especially be the case in the European context. Where the interests of the member states of the European Union coincide, there is genuine added value from their speaking with a single, clearer voice. Even where there are differences, it may be possible to find sufficient common ground to enable member states to adopt a shared approach. But where there are genuine differences in national interests, and thus of policies, these should be acknowledged. Success should be judged not by institutional form, such as attempts to achieve common positions whatever the quality of their substance. Nor should it be focused on particular institutions. It should instead be measured by results: through the achievement of common goals by influencing events on the ground, utilising the range of instruments at our disposal, formal and ad hoc.

110. Our security and defence policies are founded on the belief that the basis for action in the security and defence field should be inter-Governmental, based on co-operation between nation states: the nation state is, and will remain, the fundamental basis for establishing and maintaining democratic structures and the rule of law in a way which is meaningful to individuals and their sense of identity.

111. Whilst in many cases we will gain from pursuing our interests in collaboration with our Allies and partners, the range of our commitments and responsibilities means that we must always retain our capacity for national action to meet our inescapable national obligations.

DEVELOPMENTS IN THE STRATEGIC SETTING

Russia

112. The pace and progress of military, political, social and economic reforms in Russia continue to be a significant factor in our defence planning. The Duma elections in December were an important milestone in the consolidation of democratic institutions and values; the forthcoming Presidential elections are likely to be of critical importance in shaping the future course of Russia.

113. The United Kingdom is expanding its efforts to help Russia embed the results of democratic and economic reform into a stable framework for the management of defence. Contacts have been established through a number of channels, including NATO and its Partnership for Peace programme (see paragraphs 119 to 122), the activities of the Organisation for Security and Co-operation in Europe (OSCE) and projects arranged on a bilateral basis through our 'Outreach' programme [refer].

114. Over the last year, the number of activities carried out through these channels has continued to grow, allowing British and Russian officers to share their wealth of experience and expertise in an increasingly cordial atmosphere and making an important contribution to mutual understanding. Notable features of the 1995 Outreach programme included the visit of 37 young, middle-ranking Russian officers to the United Kingdom for two weeks, working and living with their British colleagues; and the visit of the Chief of the Defence Staff to Moscow and St Petersburg. We also made progress on our initiative to re-train Russian military officers preparing to re-enter civilian life. By May, 500 officers had been trained in five centres built in Russia by the German Government. We intend to build on and develop our defence relations with Russia on both a bilateral basis and through Partnership for Peace. Important events planned for 1996 include the Royal Navy's participation in the commemorations of the 300th Anniversary of the Russian Navy and a visit by a group of young British officers following up that of their Russian counterparts last year.

Ukraine

115. Given Ukraine's size and position, her continued development as a stable and independent country is of considerable importance to European security. The United Kingdom's co-operation with Ukraine in the military and political sphere is growing, both bilaterally and within Partnership for Peace. Highlights of the 1996 bilateral programme include Defence Minister Shmarov's visit to the United Kingdom in February and the negotiation of an agreement allowing British forces to exercise in Ukraine. The first exercise, involving the Royal Welch Fusiliers, is planned to take place in the Lvov training area in September.

NATO

116. NATO is, and will remain, the linchpin of European defence arrangements. The Alliance has recognised that it must continue to evolve in a way which will allow it to respond to the demands of the changing security environment, and is developing the measures necessary to:

- Adapt the Alliance's procedures and structures to reflect the changing strategic setting, especially the demands of its new crisis management missions;
- Accommodate enlargement;
- Develop, within an adapted Alliance, a stronger European defence identity, capable of generating separable and identifiable European defence structures and forces in line with the objectives agreed at the 1994 Summit

whilst sustaining the transatlantic link which is essential to European security.

117. This work will build on the policy initiatives set in hand at the January 1994 Summit in Brussels, especially those concerning the Combined Joint Task Force concept, Partnership for Peace, enlargement and the response to the risks posed by the proliferation of weapons of mass destruction. The Alliance is also entering an important phase of its study of the long-term implementation of its Strategic Concept, which will take the form of a review of its military command structure to ensure that it is matched to the demands of operations mounted in the changing security environment.

The Combined Joint Task Force Concept

118.

Whilst collective defence remains the cornerstone of NATO's activities, the Alliance is continuing to develop its ability to carry out a wide range of crisis management missions, including support to peacekeeping operations under the auspices of the United Nations and OSCE. The successful launch of the NATO-led Peace Implementation Force (IFOR) in Bosnia [refer] is an early demonstration of the Alliance's ability to adapt. The Combined Joint Task Force (CJTF) concept will, once implemented, enable such missions to be carried out more effectively through providing the Alliance with the ability to construct deployable Headquarters from within existing fixed Headquarters to provide the command and control of multinational and joint forces deployed on contingency operations. CJTF Headquarters and other NATO assets will, subject to agreement in the North Atlantic Council, also be available to the WEU for those operations where NATO decides not to act, thus aiding the development of a European defence identity. And the CJTF concept will provide flexibility within the Alliance's command structures to involve the forces of other, non-NATO nations in future NATO operations. Valuable progress continues to be made on developing this concept.

Partnership for Peace

119. NATO is also continuing to develop a co-operative security relationship with the countries of central and eastern Europe. By 1 April, 27 countries had joined the Alliance in the Partnership for Peace (PfP). PfP is already a well-established feature of the European security landscape. It has proved a considerable success, contributing to the development of co-operative European security arrangements and acting as a means of educating and preparing those states that aspire to eventual membership of the Alliance. It is also helping Partners, whether or not they aspire to join NATO, to prepare their forces to operate alongside NATO forces in peacekeeping, humanitarian aid and search and rescue operations.

120. PfP is encouraging Partners to develop transparency in their defence planning and in the democratic control of their armed forces. We aim to build on the early success that has been achieved, improving the mechanics of co-operation to ensure that Partners and Allies continue to gain the maximum benefit from the relationship. NATO's Planning and Review

Process (PARP) provides a medium-term planning framework for the forces and capabilities being made available to the Partnership. This will be the key to achieving interoperability with NATO forces, providing an improved focus for PfP activity as a whole.

121. 1995 saw the development of more coherent military exercise planning under PfP. As well as a large number of seminars and visits, there were ten main exercises, covering maritime, land and air activities. British personnel participated in six of these. For example, 42 (North West) Brigade took part in Exercise CO-OPERATIVE LIGHT in Hungary in October. The exercise was extremely successful and provided a high degree of training value for Allies and Partners.

122. The 1996-97 programme continues the incremental development of PfP. It contains hundreds of separate items, from small-scale expert visits to major exercises involving considerable planning and preparation. The emphasis of exercises has shifted from small-scale troop manoeuvres to training command staff in multinational headquarters in the control of peacekeeping operations. We will continue to play a full part in these activities.

NATO Enlargement

123. Successful management of enlargement is one of the key challenges that NATO faces in the coming years. At their meeting in December 1994, NATO Foreign Ministers set in hand a study into the principles guiding, and the implications of, NATO enlargement. The results were presented to all Partners in Brussels at a meeting in September, which was followed by individual briefings, where requested, in national capitals during October.

124. The study report (summarised at Table 2) emphasised that enlargement cannot be considered in isolation but only as part of a wider process of constructing an improved security structure in the whole of the Euro-Atlantic area, the aim of which should be to enhance the security and stability of all the nations of Europe and not just of those which might in due course join NATO. The continuing development of a co-operative and constructive relationship with Russia as part of this process will be essential to allow Russia's legitimate concerns to be taken into account. This does not mean that Russia should have any form of veto over NATO's decisions; but we believe that NATO and Russia have a mutual responsibility to consult and work with each other. Similarly, NATO is working to develop its relationship with Ukraine.

Table 2: Summary of NATO Enlargement Study

125. The study concluded that enlargement should be undertaken in a way which will strengthen NATO's effectiveness and cohesion. New members will therefore be expected to adopt the full body of agreed Alliance policies and strategy, including joining the existing consensus in the Alliance on the concept of deterrence. In the current security environment, the study did not envisage that enlargement would require any change to NATO's current nuclear posture; nor that it would automatically require the permanent stationing of Allied forces on the territory of a new member state. But new members will be expected to participate in the Integrated Military Structure, to accept training and exercise deployments and other measures designed to enable their forces to operate alongside those of the existing Allies. New members will therefore need to reach a minimum level of military interoperability; and to contribute a fair share towards NATO common costs.

126. NATO Defence and Foreign Ministers considered the way ahead on enlargement at their meetings in Brussels in November and December, taking account of the study's conclusions and Partners' reactions. It was decided that work should continue through 1996 in a steady, measured and transparent way, and with three broad strands:

- Intensified consultations with all interested Partners building on the study and the presentations.
- The adoption, through enhancement of PfP, of a programme of practical work to strengthen ties between NATO and all Partners.
- Internal Alliance consideration of the measures necessary to accommodate enlargement whilst preserving NATO's effectiveness, and in particular the resource and staffing implications.

We are now working on all of these areas. Ministers will assess progress at their meeting in Brussels in December and consider the way forward.

A European Defence Identity

127. Strong defence is founded not on institutional arrangements but on practical and credible defence capabilities. The British vision for European defence has, at its core, a strong NATO (with its vital transatlantic link) continuing to

guarantee our ultimate security and on which we can draw in meeting the new challenges we will face in building security in Europe and beyond.

128. For the Alliance to continue to work well and to remain attractive to our North American Allies, Europe must demonstrate its ability to pull its weight. It is unreasonable to expect our North American Allies to be involved in every operation falling short of territorial defence. In the case of smaller-scale peacekeeping, humanitarian or other crisis management operations, European countries should be able to act on their own when necessary. But this does not mean that new European forces and structures are needed, duplicating those we already have in the Alliance. The European military capability to meet this challenge already exists, much of it within NATO itself. In future, therefore, we see the WEU providing political authority and direction for European-led operations. European forces should be separable from the Alliance for this purpose but not separate; and the WEU should be able, with NATO's agreement, to draw when necessary on Alliance assets and capabilities. As well as the adaptations that will be necessary to NATO structures to achieve this, including the implementation of the CJTF concept, the WEU will also need to become more capable of fulfilling this role. Our proposals for achieving this are set out at [refer]. In this way, we believe that it will be possible both to achieve a stronger, more identifiable European contribution to European security - a real European defence identity - and to safeguard the Alliance on which we depend. It is in this context that France's historic move to deepen its involvement in NATO's activities is so welcome.

The 1996 Inter-Governmental Conference

129. The Inter-Governmental Conference (IGC) to review the 1991 Treaty on European Union began on 29 March, and is likely to continue into 1997. The Government set out its approach to the IGC in a White Paper, *A Partnership of Nations* (Cm 3181) published on 12 March. Defence and security will be important issues at the IGC but its significance in practical defence terms needs to be seen in perspective. 1996 will also see further progress towards the enlargement of NATO and of the European Union, both of which are likely to be of greater significance for the development of wider European security.

130. The Government set out its detailed proposals for the treatment of defence issues at the IGC in a Memorandum published in March 1995 and summarised in last year's Statement. Since then, Britain has played a prominent and forthright role in the policy debate.

131. There is a large measure of understanding with our Allies and partners on many of the fundamental issues. It is perhaps inevitable that debate on the outstanding points is therefore concentrated on institutional matters, and in particular on the relationship between the WEU and European Union.

132. Paragraph 102 sets out our belief that the achievement of the objectives of our security policy depends on the effective interweaving of political, trade and cultural as well as military tools. That is as true in Europe as wider afield. But doing that effectively requires clarity on the difference between security and defence. The Maastricht Treaty sets out three relevant goals for the European Union's Common Foreign and Security Policy. The first is to preserve peace and strengthen international security by taking action in accordance with the principles of the Charter of the United Nations: the prevention and removal of threats to the peace; the suppression of acts of aggression; and bringing about by peaceful means the settlement of international disputes which might lead to a breach of the peace. The second is to safeguard the common values, fundamental interests and independence of the Union. The third is to develop and consolidate democracy and the rule of law and respect for human rights and fundamental freedoms.

133. Those goals go much wider than defence. Their practical consequences will be seen across the range of the European Union's activities: in its aid and assistance programmes; in its economic and trade relations; and in the assistance its members provide to others in the resolution of conflicts and disputes, or the building of democratic systems built on principles of liberal democracy and the rule of law. Military activities will have a role to play in underpinning some of those efforts; but they have a narrower focus. And arrangements are needed which respect the special nature of decision-making in the defence field. Decisions to risk the lives of our armed forces can be taken only by national governments accountable to national parliaments. Common decisions and actions in the defence field - the most sensitive area of policy - must proceed by consent. We will therefore argue in the IGC for the strict retention of inter-Governmentalism and decision-making by consensus. If the political will to undertake an operation is not there, we believe it to be counter-productive to try to use procedural machinery to force a decision. Here, we are particularly conscious of the way in which inter-Governmentalism and the principle of consensus have served the Atlantic Alliance and WEU well over nearly 50 years.

134. We will argue in the IGC for a reinforced partnership between an autonomous WEU and the European Union. We

have fundamental misgivings about proposals to subordinate the WEU to the Union, and still more about proposals to merge the two organisations. The WEU is a Treaty-based organisation which involves binding defence commitments. In practice, it is impossible to be confident of drawing a clear line between tasks to build common security, such as the Petersberg tasks which the WEU is being developed to undertake, and collective defence. Experience in the past has shown the way in which operations can and do escalate. But the European Union contains at present four neutral countries which do not share obligations to mutual defence. Against that background, we do not believe it realistic for the European Council to take decisions in the area of defence - nor is it equipped to do so.

135. We welcome the contribution which the neutral members of the European Union are able to make to building security in Europe. But a commitment to merger between the WEU and the European Union would have the unwelcome consequence of implying that the long-held political alignments of these countries are invalid. A further unwelcome consequence would be the erection of new, defence hurdles in the way of prospective new members. We believe that the European Union can achieve extension of the security and prosperity we enjoy by helping to embed liberal democracy, freedom and prosperity in the countries of central and eastern Europe, without any need for it to emerge from the IGC as an organisation with a defence component.

Western European Union

136. On 1 January, the United Kingdom assumed for six months the Presidency of the WEU. The country holding the Presidency has primary responsibility for guiding the organisation's work. We are using this opportunity to promote the operational development of the WEU and to take practical steps to improve its effectiveness. Further details are set out at [refer].

WEU Presidency

137. During 1995, some significant steps were taken to enhance the ability of the WEU to control operations that it may undertake. A Politico-Military Group has been set up to provide advice to the WEU Permanent Council on all aspects of the planning and conduct of an operation, as well as on related policy matters. The Group may draw on inputs from military staffs as well as nations involved. But effective command and control can only be exercised if the decision-making bodies have access to all relevant information. To this end, a Situation Centre is being established in the WEU Headquarters in Brussels to act as a focal point for channelling information from a variety of sources (including WEU nations and NATO and military headquarters) to the Council and its advisory bodies. Our goal is for the Centre to be fully operational by the end of our Presidency.

138. A provisional Situation Centre was used during the first phase of exercise CRISEX 95-96, a WEU-led exercise to test crisis management procedures. Phase One was held in December, to examine high-level mechanisms. The second phase is due to be held in June, to examine procedures at the Operational Headquarters level. Phase Three will be held later in 1996, and will involve the deployment of a Force Headquarters to test the procedures for assembling and despatching forces.

United Nations

139. The United Nations continues to play a major part in building international peace and security. The United Kingdom, as a Permanent Member of the Security Council, has a prominent role in improving planning within the United Nations, in particular in the Department of Peacekeeping, and in improving its operational capabilities. Nine British military officers and a civil servant are currently seconded to the United Nations in New York. We also continue to take an active part in the development of doctrine and training: we have, for example, developed, in conjunction with the Foreign and Commonwealth Office, a highly successful series of international exercises at the Staff College in Camberley to improve co-operation and understanding between diplomats, the military and non-governmental agencies involved in peacekeeping operations. Further details of military activities undertaken under the auspices of the United Nations are given in paragraphs [242] to [244].

140. The Government's initiative on conflict resolution in Africa has made steady progress. Its aim is to help improve the capacity of African states, sub-regional bodies and the Organisation of African Unity to engage in conflict prevention and peacekeeping. At the Franco-British summit in October, the Prime Minister and President Chirac reaffirmed their commitment to co-operation in this field. Together with France, we are exploring a possible initiative in the WEU to send an advisory team to potential African troop contributors to assess practical ways to help them. The United Kingdom has co-hosted conferences on the issue in Gaborone, Accra and Cairo and participated in other international seminars. We have also been pursuing a series of practical projects aimed at improving African capabilities. For example, in November 1995 we assisted with the first regional peacekeeping course held by the Government of Zimbabwe; and in March this

year co-hosted a successful peacekeeping exercise with the Organisation of African Unity in Addis Ababa. We have prepared an Anglo-French peacekeeping glossary with the Ghanaians as well as providing a logistics team to help Ghanaian forces preparing for peacekeeping duties in Liberia. We have also assisted the development of the Zimbabwe Staff College into a regional centre of excellence.

comments

Defence Policy

The United Kingdom's Outreach Programme

1. The newly democratic countries of central and eastern Europe are continuing to restructure their armed forces and are keen to develop political and military relations with NATO and other Western countries. For these reasons, we are discussing with them their plans for the future, and identifying areas in which we can co-operate and where the United Kingdom is well placed to provide assistance through our Outreach programme. Behind this dialogue, and our continuing work in this region, lies the fact that - as illustrated by the current conflict and tension in the former Yugoslavia and the Trans-Caucasus - security and stability in Europe cannot be taken for granted.

2. The United Kingdom has been at the forefront of discussions within NATO on the provision of advice and assistance to the countries of central and eastern Europe. Our Outreach programme of bilateral contacts is widely acknowledged as being among the most extensive of any NATO country, with Memoranda of Understanding now agreed with 16 countries. The programme is designed to meet the following objectives:

- The promotion of stability and respect for internationally-agreed boundaries and sovereignty, supported by armed forces which are under clear democratic control.
- The promotion of excellence and openness in all aspects of military affairs, including training and exercises, to enhance confidence and security.
- The promotion of closer co-operation between central and eastern European states and Western security institutions, and the development of the ability of central and eastern European states to contribute more effectively to international crisis management operations.

3. We are deliberately selective in the assistance we provide, concentrating on identifying and pursuing areas in which the United Kingdom can make a significantly distinct and sustainable impact within the resources available and without duplicating the work of NATO and other Allies. Since last year's Statement, the number of Outreach activities has continued to expand, complemented by a growing number of exchanges between Ministers and senior military and civilian staff. Highlights of the programme are outlined below.

Military Exercises

4. During 1995, the United Kingdom carried out highly successful bilateral exercises in Slovenia, the Czech Republic and Romania. Negotiations are in progress for the use of the Drawsko Pomorskie Exercise Range in Poland and of the Lvov Training Area in Ukraine. The Army intends to exercise in both countries in September 1996. Royal Air Force Strike Command are also investigating the possibility of conducting support helicopter exercises in Hungary later this year and, in due course, in the Czech Republic and Slovakia.

Military Training

5. During 1995, we hosted delegations of middle-ranking officers from Russia and Hungary. The visits provided valuable opportunities for the future leaders of the armed forces of these countries to work with and to get to know their British counterparts. Other activities have included:

- A visit by a British training team to Albania to advise on general mechanical and medical procedures.
- Hosting two Albanian officers at the Britannia Royal Naval College, Dartmouth, to examine the possibility of re-establishing the Albanian Naval Academy.
- A visit by the Royal Marines to Romania to undertake mountain training and winter warfare exercises.
- The provision of places for students from all central and eastern European countries on United Nations Military Observers Courses, and the attachment of a British Army officer and non-commissioned officer to Romania to advise on the training syllabus of the Romanian 1st and 2nd Peacekeeping Battalions. The success of this project was marked by the deployment of the 1st Romanian Peacekeeping Battalion to Angola for peacekeeping duties.

- The provision of training for Russian military officers preparing to re-enter civilian life.

Baltic States

6. Our assistance to the Baltic States, described in last year's Statement, has continued and grown. The most significant element is a multinational programme to establish a Baltic Battalion which would be available for peacekeeping duties. The unit started training in Adazi, Latvia, in 1994. By late 1997, a Baltic Peacekeeping Battalion should be fully trained. We, together with Sweden, have also recently agreed to supply the Battalion with anti-tank weapons to provide important support for their basic training. In addition, we are continuing our provision of English language training to the troops involved and have also begun a wider English language training programme for the three national armed forces. Further assistance is provided through our Defence Management Assistance Programme, which includes the attachment of British civil servants to Baltic Defence Ministries to advise on policy formulation, organisational structures and budgetary matters. We are taking steps to co-ordinate our Defence Management Assistance with that of other western nations.

Photo 2: Royal Marines training members of the Baltic Battalion in casualty evacuation techniques. [57k]

Promotion of expertise in Defence management

7. The development of expertise in Defence management is an important area of reform for the Defence Ministries and armed forces of central and eastern European countries. We have been able to provide expertise from the United Kingdom to assist those countries who have indicated that they wish to reform their management systems along western lines. A team of British management organisation specialists has recently completed a study into the structure of the Hungarian Ministry of Defence; British officials have been seconded to Latvia and the Czech Republic; and civil servants have been attached to the Ministry of Defence of Slovakia. In addition, more general advice has been provided through our expanding seminar programme, which has enjoyed good representation from central and eastern European countries.

English language training

8. Over the last year, we have greatly expanded the provision of English language training to meet the high demand from central and eastern European countries. The number of courses run by the Defence School of Languages available to students from these countries has increased, as has the number of places on the courses allocated to these students. This is the most extensive area of our contacts programme, and is already showing impressive results.

9. Our bilateral defence contacts programme has been expanded greatly over the last year, partly as a result of Partnership for Peace. Our work is producing valuable results and we shall continue to attach the highest priority to it. But we recognise that defence co-operation alone cannot achieve stability. Success will also depend upon political, social and economic developments creating the stability and prosperity necessary to underpin lasting security.

[Back]

comments

Defence Policy

WEU Presidency

1. On 1 January, the United Kingdom took over the Presidency of the Western European Union (WEU) from Spain. The Presidency is held in rotation for a period of six months by WEU full member nations. The Spanish Presidency had concentrated on institutional issues, achieving agreement on a WEU contribution to the 1996 Inter-Governmental Conference. Work was also concluded on a Common Concept of the 27 WEU countries on European security.
2. The main theme of the British Presidency is to develop the operational capability and effectiveness of the WEU. The 1992 Petersberg Declaration defined the missions that the WEU should be prepared to undertake: humanitarian and rescue tasks, peacekeeping tasks and tasks of combat forces in crisis management, including peacemaking. The United Kingdom's intention is that, by the end of 1996, the WEU should be able to provide the strategic direction of smaller-scale tasks in these categories.
3. To achieve this, the WEU needs machinery for the planning and political control of European operations. Our guiding principle is that this machinery must be compatible with that in NATO and that duplication of structures between the WEU and NATO must be avoided wherever possible. Links with NATO are crucial to the development of the WEU's operational capability, particularly as it will draw on NATO assets and capabilities during its operations. The United Kingdom is therefore taking forward work on developing the Combined Joint Task Force concept and on finalising a WEU/NATO security agreement, as well as looking at other ways of strengthening NATO/WEU ties.



4. We have taken forward a number of specific initiatives to improve the WEU's operational capability:
 - Completion of work to establish a WEU Situation Centre, capable of monitoring future operations, and the development of an Intelligence Section in the WEU Planning Cell to handle intelligence from a variety of sources. Our aim is to ensure that the Situation Centre is fully operational by the end of June 1996 when the WEU will be carrying out the second phase of a Crisis Management Exercise (Exercise CRISEX). Building work on the Situation Centre has been completed and the necessary information technology systems are being installed.
 - Development of a coherent WEU exercise programme extending to the year 2000. Until now, suitable exercises have been proposed to the WEU by nations. Whilst these have been useful, we judged that it was time to ensure that a WEU exercise programme was co-ordinated and phased to develop progressively its operational capability. The United Kingdom has offered to host a war-game in 1997 as part of the programme.
 - We have proposed making sea training facilities available to the WEU to improve operational capability. We currently have a unique and well-proven training system and centre of excellence for Operational Sea Training (OST), and also sponsor Joint Maritime Courses (JMC). The United Kingdom South Coast Exercise Areas constitute one of the largest maritime sea training areas in Europe. Both OST and JMC already attract extensive participation from other European navies and air forces, but will now also be declared as facilities available to the WEU, for national or collective use by WEU nations, with training aimed at preparation for Petersberg missions also being available. Training opportunities will in principle be open to all WEU nations, commensurate with their ability to participate in WEU operations.
 - WEU operations may take place in areas far removed geographically from western Europe. This places a high

priority on strategic mobility. The WEU has commissioned a Strategic Mobility Study to investigate ways of improving the strategic mobility of European armed forces. The United Kingdom proposed in January that some elements of the Study be "fast tracked" so that early practical results might be achieved. This proposal was welcomed early in the Presidency. A number of mechanisms and procedures have been developed to co-ordinate the uses of European strategic lift capabilities offered for any WEU operation.

5. We have also pursued proposals to facilitate participation in WEU operations by Observer nations, and to involve Associate Partners more in work on the WEU's operational role. We have taken forward initiatives to encourage the development of relations between the WEU and Russia, and between the WEU and Ukraine. And we have examined ways of improving practical co-operation between the European Union and the WEU, for example over military-assisted evacuation operations.

6. On 23 February the Prime Minister addressed the Extraordinary Plenary Session in London of the WEU Assembly. The British Chief of Defence Staff hosted a successful seminar and a meeting of the Chiefs of Defence Staff (CHODs) of WEU nations on 17/18 April, a new and innovative feature expressly designed to take forward WEU operational thinking. CHODs considered how the WEU might mount a humanitarian aid operation, and in particular examined how command and control might be exercised and how the WEU would receive and handle information during a crisis.

7. The high point of the British Presidency will be the Ministerial meeting on 7 May at the International Convention Centre in Birmingham, which will be attended by Defence and Foreign Ministers from the 27 WEU nations.

[Back]

comments

OSCE

141. The OSCE has developed further its contribution to building stability in Europe. An Assistance Group was established in Chechnya in April 1995, which assisted negotiations between the parties to the dispute culminating in a ceasefire agreement in July. Despite the subsequent resumption of hostilities, the OSCE aims to continue to play a mediation role. More significantly, the OSCE has undertaken its greatest post-Cold War challenge to date in support of the peace implementation process in the former Yugoslavia. The OSCE Ministerial meeting in Budapest in December agreed that the OSCE would:

- Supervise the preparation, conduct and monitoring of elections in Bosnia and Herzegovina, certifying when conditions will permit elections to take place.
- Closely monitor human rights throughout the region and appoint a human rights Ombudsman.
- Assist the parties in their negotiations on arms control and confidence- and security-building measures.
- Help in the implementation and verification of the resulting agreements, with the aim of promoting long-term stability through lower and verified levels of armaments.

142. In addition to defining the OSCE's role in the former Yugoslavia, the 1995 Budapest Ministerial also agreed to take forward work on a Study on a future Model of Security for Europe in the 21st Century. Through this, we aim to promote OSCE principles and commitments to:

- Contribute to the development of OSCE operational capabilities.
- Promote co-operative and inclusive approaches to security challenges and risks and co-ordinate responses to them.
- Strengthen co-operation between the various security institutions in Europe, on a transparent, complementary and mutually-reinforcing basis.
- Contribute to the evolution of regional and transatlantic organisations.
- Develop the OSCE's relationship with the United Nations.

Arms Control and Non-Proliferation

143. The proliferation of nuclear, chemical and biological weapons and the means of their delivery are issues that we, with our Allies, have identified as being of major security concern. We continue to make considerable efforts in the field of arms control and non-proliferation, and believe these have been successful in hindering potential proliferators.

144. The Nuclear Non-Proliferation Treaty (NPT) is the cornerstone of international efforts to prevent nuclear proliferation. In 1995, 13 new states acceded to the Treaty bringing the total number of States Parties to 182. Only nine states remain outside the NPT, which makes it the most widely-supported arms control treaty in history. The NPT came into force on 5 March 1970 with an initial duration of 25 years. On 11 May 1995, at the NPT Review and Extension Conference in New York, the Treaty was extended indefinitely in line with our efforts and those of our Allies. That this was achieved without the need for a vote shows the strength of international support for this important Treaty.

145. We consider that an effectively-verified Comprehensive Nuclear Test Ban Treaty (CTBT) could play a useful role in the international non-proliferation regime. We are negotiating actively to achieve this goal at the Conference on Disarmament in Geneva and hope that a Treaty can be concluded in the first half of 1996. The United Kingdom has no plans to carry out further nuclear tests. We have also made it clear that we view a CTBT as prohibiting any nuclear weapon test explosion with a nuclear yield, no matter how small the yield.

146. We have also supported efforts to initiate negotiations on a Fissile Material Cut-Off Treaty, which would ban the production of fissile material for nuclear explosive purposes. We continue to believe that a multilateral and effectively-verifiable Treaty on the right terms could make a positive contribution to the United Kingdom's non-proliferation objectives.

147. Together with the United States and France, the United Kingdom signed in March the relevant protocols to the Treaty of Rarotonga, which creates the South Pacific Nuclear Free Zone. We believe that internationally-recognised Nuclear

Weapon Free Zones can contribute to international peace and security, provided that arrangements for these zones are freely arrived at by States of the region concerned.

148. The Government remains committed to full implementation of the Chemical Weapons Convention. This opened for signature in January 1993; by 1 April this year, it had 160 signatories. It will enter into force six months after the 65th nation ratifies; at 1 April some 49 countries had done so, and the United Kingdom's ratification legislation was before Parliament. We attach considerable importance to the full implementation of the Convention and we are working to ensure that its verification regime will be as rigorous and intrusive as possible.

149. The first two substantive meetings of the Ad Hoc Group of the Biological and Toxins Weapons Convention established to consider measures, including possible verification measures, to strengthen the Convention took place in July and November-December. Useful progress has been made, particularly in the key area of Compliance Measures. Issues explored include mandatory declarations of facilities and activities relevant to the Convention; on-site visits and inspections; and investigations of alleged biological weapons use. Much work remains to be done, however, and at this stage it is difficult to predict when the process will be completed.

150. Whilst our primary aim remains the prevention of proliferation through political and diplomatic means, it is only sensible to address the implications for our defence posture should those efforts fail. The NATO Senior Defence Group on Proliferation (DGP) was established by the North Atlantic Council in 1994 to do this. The Group is co-chaired at present by the United Kingdom and the United States. The DGP has conducted a comprehensive assessment of the risks to the Alliance posed by the proliferation of weapons of mass destruction (WMD) and has identified a range of capabilities needed to support NATO's defence posture; its work has recently been endorsed by NATO Foreign and Defence Ministers. Many of the capabilities identified are already available to NATO or are being developed; and work is now under way to identify any areas in NATO's current military posture where further progress is needed to better counter the risks posed by WMD proliferation.

151. In addition to our participation in the work of the DGP, and the studies tasked by the NATO Air Defence Committee into ballistic missile defence (BMD), we have continued to make progress on our own pre-feasibility study into possible BMD systems to counter potential threats to the United Kingdom, our Dependent Territories and our forces deployed overseas. The major part of the study is being undertaken by British Aerospace, and is due to finish this summer. It will identify options, costs, timescales and technical risks. This will enable us to assess the United Kingdom's potential requirements for BMD in the context of the emerging conclusions of our policy work on priorities, described in last year's Statement.

152. Conventional arms control also remains an essential tool in building security and stability in Europe. The Conventional Armed Forces in Europe Treaty has been an undoubted success, despite some difficulties over implementation. We believe that the Treaty's fundamental aims - of force reduction, transparency and predictability - remain relevant for the future. We will approach the Treaty Review Conference which takes place in May with those aims in mind. More details of our activity under the Treaty are set out at paragraphs [248] to [253].

Nuclear Policy

153. The Government remains committed to maintaining a credible and effective minimum nuclear deterrent for as long as is necessary for our security. Our operationally-independent nuclear deterrent forces continue to provide the ultimate guarantee of our national security and make an important contribution to NATO's strategy of war prevention, a strategy which has prevented major conflict in Europe for almost fifty years. All of our nuclear forces are assigned to NATO and form an integral part of the Alliance's nuclear posture, but could, if necessary, be used independently of the Alliance in the defence of our supreme national interests.

154. With the end of the Cold War, NATO has been able to reduce its reliance on nuclear weapons. We have made substantial reductions in our nuclear forces and have de-targeted our missiles. By the end of 1998, Trident will be our only nuclear system and we will have 21% fewer warheads with 59% less explosive power than during the 1970s. As described in paragraph 145, we are negotiating actively to conclude an effectively-verifiable Comprehensive Test Ban Treaty as early as possible this year; and believe that such a Treaty could play a useful role in the international non-proliferation regime. At the same time, we and our Allies believe that deterrence, including a nuclear element, continues to play an important and necessary role in maintaining stability in Europe as new relationships and structures are developed. The Government believes that it would be irresponsible to dismantle the well-established system of deterrence that exists in Europe before new and reliable systems for preserving stability are in place.

155. At the Franco-British Summit in October, the Prime Minister and President Chirac announced that the United

Kingdom and France intended to deepen co-operation in nuclear matters. We already discuss nuclear policy and doctrine with France in the Joint Nuclear Commission. We also co-operate in some technical areas. We now intend to build on those exchanges to reinforce our relationship in nuclear matters. Greater bilateral co-operation with France, taken together with our existing co-operation with the United States in the nuclear field, will help to enhance overall deterrence in Europe which we continue to see being provided through NATO.

DEFENCE PLANNING

156. The seven types of mission in which we believe British forces may be engaged in future are set out at Table 3. The demands which they place on the armed forces are broken down in turn into 50 Military Tasks. These define the military activities which the Department and the armed forces are required to undertake to give effect to the Government's security and defence policies and thus provide an explicit link between policy goals and the forces which achieve them.

Table 3: Mission Types for British Forces

157. Each Military Task covers an activity for which there is a common policy rationale. For each Task, we identify the forces and capabilities required to carry it out. In aggregate, and after incorporating judgements on the number of operations that might be run concurrently, the analysis contributes to the determination of our overall force structure. Annex A provides a fuller description of this analysis together with a list of all Military Tasks.

158. Analysis structured in this way allows us to identify three categories of forces. The first category covers our Permanently Committed Forces - dedicated on a day-to-day basis to discharging the first Mission Type in Table 3, covering Military Tasks at home (most notably the provision of Military Aid to the Civil Power in Northern Ireland) and overseas (especially our garrisons in Cyprus, Gibraltar, the South Atlantic, and Hong Kong until next year).

159. The second category covers our National Contingency Forces. These provide a core capability for use should our national interests be challenged; an immediate response to regional tensions that may escalate into conflict, whether on NATO's periphery or wider afield; and a pool from which we can draw for operations in support of international peace and stability. They also provide the foundation on which we could build were we to face again a major external threat to our security.

160. Thirdly, we need to be able to generate forces should the risk re-emerge of General War. This Mission Type has a number of features which distinguish it from the others: we judge it at present to be an extremely unlikely contingency against which we would have a lengthy warning time, allowing us to generate forces through the mobilisation of Reserves; and it would require a military response markedly different in type and scale from all other potential calls on British forces. Its unique demands on our force structure are therefore treated separately.

161. Our force structures are based on a number of key judgements derived from our overall defence and security policies. The first is the key role that NATO will play in developing the military aspects of the response to future challenges. For nearly 50 years, NATO has been the means by which we have successfully maintained our collective defence. It will remain the irreplaceable guarantor of our mutual security and that of our Allies. The foundation of our defence planning remains the ability to respond through NATO were a strategic or regional threat to our interests or those of our NATO Allies to arise in future.

Defence Policy

The Establishment of a Permanent Joint Headquarters

1. The permanent Joint Headquarters (PJHQ) was officially inaugurated on 3 April at Northwood by the Secretary of State for Defence. Establishing the PJHQ has involved bringing together at one location some 330 staff, the majority of whom were previously spread throughout the Ministry of Defence Head Office and the single Services. The PJHQ has enhanced our ability to respond quickly to crises as they emerge by improving the way in which we are able to predict, plan and conduct the United Kingdom's joint, and potentially joint, military operations.
2. Intelligence staffs in both the existing Defence Intelligence Staff and the PJHQ liaise closely in monitoring potential trouble-spots around the world to which the United Kingdom might be required to deploy forces. Early identification of possible crises allows the timely development and refinement of contingency plans by civilian, specialist scientific and medical staffs, as well as tri-Service military personnel at the PJHQ. Should there subsequently be a requirement to deploy forces, the PJHQ has within it the core of a deployable headquarters, with trained staff who can rapidly and efficiently set up a joint force headquarters in the theatre of operations.
3. Prior to responsibility for live military operations being transferred to the PJHQ, it will, over the coming months, participate in joint military exercises (including Exercise PURPLE STAR - see [refer] to verify and validate its operating systems and procedures.
4. Although the PJHQ is primarily a command headquarters for national operations, we recognise that the United Kingdom, and the PJHQ, will frequently be required to respond in concert with other nations. The PJHQ is therefore establishing strong bilateral links with the operational headquarters of potential military partners. It stands ready to participate in formal and informal international coalitions, and could also have a valuable contribution to make in support of some NATO operations.
5. In addition to its operational responsibilities, the PJHQ will have an important role to play in providing a focus for developing the United Kingdom's joint capability across a number of areas and in helping to ensure that, when deployed, units from all three Services can operate as a cohesive whole. Its responsibilities thus include developing joint warfare doctrine and procedures, joint training and exercises and establishing joint operational standards.
6. The permanent nature of the PJHQ, and the wider range of activities that it is able to undertake as a consequence, has allowed responsibilities to be transferred from the Ministry of Defence Head Office, which will in future concentrate on formulating policy and providing the strategic direction of operations. The PJHQ will contribute to that process in full partnership with the Head Office, and will then be well-placed to implement the policy. With the establishment of the PJHQ, the policy and commitments areas of the Ministry of Defence Head Office are being restructured.

Photo The Secretary of State for Defence inaugurates the permanent Joint Headquarters at Northwood

[\[Back\] Chapter 1](#)

[\[Back\] Chapter 2 Purple Star](#)

[\[Back\] Chapter 4 JCSI](#)

Defence Policy

Joint Rapid Deployment Force

1. Last year's Statement outlined our intention to establish a Joint Rapid Deployment Force (JRDF) to improve our capability for joint operations. The JRDF will become operational on 1 August this year, and will significantly strengthen the United Kingdom's ability to project military forces quickly worldwide in support of our interests.

2. The JRDF is designed to be able to fulfil a wide range of combat or non-combat missions, mounted nationally or as part of our contribution to operations mounted by NATO, the Western European Union or the United Nations. 3 Commando and 5 Airborne Brigades will be at its core. They will be underpinned by our National Contingency Forces, from which units will be assigned to the JRDF on a rotational basis. These units will conduct extensive training on a regular basis, thereby increasing their ability to come together quickly and operate together as an effective and cohesive package at short notice. We will also develop rapidly-deployable Mechanised, Aviation and Armoured Battle Groups for circumstances when the JRDF needs greater levels of firepower and manoeuvre. In addition, the JRDF will be able to act in support of our Special Forces.

3. The JRDF will also be able to contribute towards meeting our NATO commitments. We have decided that the United Kingdom Infantry Battalion Group for the Allied Command Europe Mobile Force (Land), NATO's immediate reaction force, will be provided by an appropriate battalion drawn from the core brigades of the JRDF. This will offer an enhanced role for our Airborne Forces; we are now examining how best their manpower might be deployed to meet the high readiness required of the JRDF.

4. To improve the strategic lift available to the JRDF, we plan to acquire two large roll-on roll-off vessels. These will enhance our ability to deploy the JRDF, particularly the tanks and heavy vehicles associated with the armoured and mechanised elements, swiftly around the world. We also intend to provide the long-range, flexible communications required by the JRDF for rapid worldwide deployment, mobility in-theatre, and interoperability between the Services and across the different levels of command.

Photo 5: 5 Airborne Brigade on exercise

[\[Back\]](#)

comments

162. We also believe that NATO, as well as providing for the collective security of its members, has a major role to play in building security and stability in Europe and wider afield. In particular, it provides the most reliable basis for bringing forces together into a militarily effective coalition, a key attribute for crisis management as well as combat operations, as has been demonstrated in operations in the former Yugoslavia. Paragraphs 116 to 118 describe the way in which NATO's procedures and structures are being adapted to accommodate the demands of its new crisis management missions. Our ability to make an effective contribution to the broad range of NATO's future operations will be a dominant influence in determining the overall size and capabilities of our National Contingency Forces.

163. It is clear from the analysis above that many of the operations in which our armed forces will be engaged in future will be conducted in coalition with our Allies and with other partners. Operations in the former Yugoslavia have brought this point home: the NATO-led Peace Implementation Force involves contributions not only from all 16 NATO Allies but also from 16 other nations. Operations such as these highlight the increasing value of achieving, through Partnership for Peace and other mechanisms, military interoperability to allow the formation of militarily effective coalitions in future.

164. The effective conduct of future operations will also depend crucially on all three Services working together in a cohesive joint force. The Defence Costs Study generated a number of initiatives intended to enhance this aspect of interoperability. Two of these come to fruition this year, in the creation of a permanent Joint Headquarters and of a Joint Rapid Deployment Force. Progress on these projects is described at [refer] and [refer] respectively. Taken together with other measures, such as the establishment of a Joint Services Command and Staff College, they will over time have a major impact on the way in which the armed forces train, prepare and plan for future operations and on the way in which those operations are mounted and conducted. We are determined to pursue joint operations and joint working wherever we can and wherever it is sensible to do so.

Joint Rapid Deployment Force

Permanent Joint Headquarters

165. Our National Contingency Forces are required to be capable of undertaking a broad range of missions. This requires us to develop forces, equipment and structures offering flexibility, mobility, combat power and utility across the full spectrum of potential operations. Our experience is that forces structured for high-intensity conflict are, with training and equipment enhancements as necessary, readily adaptable to lower-intensity operations; and that it is much more difficult to adapt less capable forces for high-intensity conflict. Operations in the former Yugoslavia have shown the ability of capable, all-round forces in theatre to respond should the operation in which they are engaged change in nature, and in particular should it escalate, whether through misjudgement or deliberate intent. They have also shown the value of having ready and demonstrable access to combat capabilities for self-defence and for use, if necessary, as a demonstration of resolve and in order to deter escalation by those opposed to our presence. We do not therefore intend to create forces with only limited capabilities and training, for example for peacekeeping operations.

166. Our force structure will also be based on judgements on the type, location, duration and frequency of future missions. The period since the end of the Cold War has seen a substantial growth in the number of peace support and humanitarian operations mounted by the United Nations and other bodies, and of other activity to build regional security and stability. Our force structure is based on the assumption that, in a world which remains unpredictable and subject to rapid change, it would be prudent to plan on the basis that we will continue to face calls for the contribution of British forces to these operations. As a consequence, whilst we must retain the ability to undertake high-intensity warfare should this be necessary, we are likely in future to mount more lower-intensity operations, and to find ourselves engaged in a number of concurrent, usually multinational peace support or humanitarian operations.

167. Our planning for these operations must, of course, be based on what we can realistically expect to achieve and to afford; we are unlikely to be able to meet all calls for the involvement of British forces in such missions. The factors which we will use in determining priorities include the extent to which our national interests are directly engaged and the degree of burdensharing, both internationally and within Europe.

168. Drawing this analysis together, our planning is based on the assumption that our force structures should be able to:

- Respond through NATO where a strategic threat to our interests or those of our NATO Allies to arise in future.
- Maintain Permanently Committed Forces, including our ability to provide Military Aid to the Civil Power in Northern Ireland and to sustain our overseas garrisons as well as undertaking a range of tasks at home.

- Demonstrably sustain the ability to undertake operations in support of our purely national interests, including reinforcement of our Dependent Territories.
- Allow the United Kingdom to make an effective contribution to a coalition force assembled for a high-intensity regional conflict, whether under NATO auspices, or directly under United Nations authority.
- Allow the United Kingdom to contribute cohesive, experienced and capable units to operations mounted by the United Nations or the OSCE to promote peace and international order or to relieve suffering.
- Provide sufficient numbers of experienced personnel to allow the detachment of individuals or small groups to crisis management tasks or operations to promote regional stability.

MAINTAINING THE BALANCE BETWEEN COMMITMENTS, CAPABILITIES AND RESOURCES

169. We remain determined to ensure that our forces are fully capable of undertaking the commitments we ask of them (described further in Chapter Two) and are adequately resourced to do so.

170. In the period after the end of the Cold War, we restructured our armed forces, in consultation with our NATO Allies, to take account of the collapse of the Berlin Wall, the end of the Warsaw Pact and the break-up of the Soviet Union. For us, and for our NATO Allies, to have kept our forces at Cold War levels would have been wasteful as well as being out of keeping with the new Europe we want to build. We were able in doing so to take account of the many welcome developments we have seen in European security over the past few years, including reduction and reform in Russia's armed forces, the implementation of the CFE Treaty and the building of new, co-operative agreements between states who were former adversaries.

171. In the restructuring programmes we put in place, we were careful to proceed through a series of measured and carefully considered steps, matched to the changes we had seen in European security. That process, set out in *Britain's Defence for the 90s* (Cm 1559-I), is now complete. We believe that our front line is now correctly configured for today's uncertain world. Annexes B, C and D set out the strengths of the Royal Navy, the Army and the Royal Air Force respectively. Taken together, they comprise a smaller force structure than that which we maintained during the Cold War, but one which is better able to respond effectively to the demands of the changed security environment, especially in its emphasis on mobility, flexibility and rapid reaction - all attributes which are needed more than ever. We have made clear that, irrespective of short-term changes in our commitments, we intend to maintain our military capabilities - and indeed, as recent equipment orders have shown, where possible to enhance them.

Resources

172. The level of security we seek cannot be bought cheaply: sustaining our defence and creating the conditions in which we can pursue our interests, including our well-being, requires continuous investment. Chapter Three describes how the outcome of the 1995 Public Expenditure Survey has enabled us to continue to do this, within the Government's overall objectives on public expenditure.

173. If we are to sustain the effectiveness of our armed forces in terms of their present and future capabilities within inevitably limited resources, we must search continuously for improved value-for-money in Defence, through eliminating those tasks which do not need to be done and ensuring that those tasks that do need to be done are carried out in the most efficient way. That allows us to concentrate resources where they matter - on the front line. Chapter Six describes how this is being done.

174. One statistic which demonstrates the success of this approach is the rising proportion of the Defence Budget spent on equipment, which has grown from 36.7% in 1992-93 to 41.3% last year. Our success, not least through the Defence Costs Study and other efficiency measures, in reducing the costs of supporting the front line and cutting headquarters and administrative costs means that we are able to plan on continuing to increase the amount spent on equipment as a proportion of the total in future.

Capabilities

175. The very large investment made over the last 15 years translates into a formidable presence on the ground, at sea and in the air. Our forces have never been better equipped. And all three Services will benefit from the further investment that is now under way. For the Royal Navy, orders have been placed for Tomahawk land attack missiles and a further three

Type 23 frigates. We are participating with the United States in a technology demonstrator programme to assess options for a possible successor to the Sea Harrier. We are in negotiation with industry over the design and build of new Batch 2 Trafalgar Class submarines. And we are investing heavily in our amphibious capability.

176. For the Army, we have decided to purchase the Apache attack helicopter and have placed major orders for support vehicles. For the Royal Air Force, we have recently decided on a significant enhancement to the capability of the Tornado F3 air defence force pending the introduction into service of Eurofighter. We are pursuing a programme to update the Tornado GR1 interdictor strike aircraft. We have begun preliminary studies into a possible future offensive aircraft. And, as well as investing in platforms, we are pursuing a range of important missile programmes. The first Hercules C-130J will enter service next year; and we have on order EH101 and Chinook helicopters, which will provide a significant enhancement to the deployability of our forces in theatre.

177. We are also investing in major improvements to the capabilities of our rapidly-deployable forces. We plan to acquire two large roll-on roll-off vessels, which will provide a significant augmentation of our existing military sea-lift fleet, thereby improving our capability to project the JRDF quickly around the world. We have placed an order for a third SKYNET communications satellite; and plan to procure further communications equipment to support JRDF operations, as well as additional specialised equipment to support our deployable Field Hospitals.

comments

Chapter Two

Activity under the Military Tasks

201. This Chapter describes, against the headings of the relevant Military Tasks, notable events and activities undertaken by the armed forces and the Department since last year's Statement. A brief description of each task can be found at Annex A.

Provision of an Effective Independent Strategic and Sub-strategic Nuclear Capability

202. The United Kingdom's strategic and sub-strategic nuclear capability is currently provided by a force of three ballistic missile submarines and Royal Air Force Tornado aircraft equipped with the WE177 free-fall nuclear bomb. HMS *Victorious*, the Royal Navy's second Trident submarine, joined HMS *Vanguard* in operational service at the end of last year. The last of our Polaris submarines will be withdrawn from service later this year when Trident will fully take over the strategic deterrent role. The third Trident boat, *Vigilant*, will enter service in 1998 and the fourth, *Vengeance*, around the turn of the century.

203. The Royal Air Force's WE177 bombs are being progressively withdrawn from service. This process will be completed by the end of 1998, when the sub-strategic role will be wholly undertaken by Trident. With the entry into service of HMS *Victorious*, Trident now provides a continuously-available sub-strategic capability; this will become fully robust when *Vigilant* enters service. The four boat Trident fleet will ensure that we can maintain continuous strategic deterrent patrols and a continuously-available sub-strategic capability throughout the life of the Trident force. More information on the Trident programme is provided at [refer].

Figure 2: Nuclear Weapon Holding States: Strategic Nuclear Forces [14k]

Provision of a Nuclear Accident Response Organisation

204. In March, the Department published the second edition of its document "Local Authority and Emergency Service Information on Nuclear Weapon Transport Contingency Plans" (known as the LAESI document). This edition has benefited from significant input from local authority associations and representatives of the emergency services. As part of the process of amending the first edition, two major seminars were held for elected members of local authorities and their officials.

Military Aid to the Civil Power

205. Last year's Statement described the initial consequences for the armed forces' presence in Northern Ireland of the terrorist ceasefires announced in 1994. In the period between the ceasefires and publication of the Statement, considerable progress was made towards a return to entirely civilian policing in many areas, as the reduction in the terrorist threat enabled the Royal Ulster Constabulary (RUC) to operate progressively without routine military support. The Statement also emphasised that our capability to respond to a breakdown in the ceasefires and any subsequent requests from the RUC for support would not be diminished by the measures introduced as a response to the improved security situation, and that the importance of ensuring the safety of the people of Northern Ireland would always remain paramount.

206. The ability of all terrorist organisations in Northern Ireland to return to violence anywhere in the United Kingdom with little or no notice was demonstrated by the bomb attack mounted by the Provisional Irish Republican Army (PIRA) at South Quay in Docklands in February, which killed two people and injured approximately a hundred others. The atrocity came just over an hour after the PIRA had announced an end to its seventeen-month ceasefire. The RUC responded to the subsequent increase in the terrorist threat in a measured way, introducing a number of precautionary measures for which they requested limited military support.

207. Force levels in Northern Ireland are kept under continuous review to ensure that they remain in line with the terrorist threat and enable the armed forces to provide whatever support the RUC require. Force levels during the ceasefires reflected the absence of large-scale terrorist attacks and the reduction in the threat. In December, it was decided not to replace a battalion on completion of its six-month emergency tour, which brought to three the number of major units relocated from the Province since the ceasefires. But replacements for all three units remained available to return to

Northern Ireland at short notice in the event of a deterioration in the security situation. Following the Docklands bomb explosion and the ending of the PIRA ceasefire, for example, two of the relocated units returned to the Province as a precautionary measure.

208. At the end of February, total force levels in the Province stood at 17,500 personnel, with approximately 500 additional troops of the remaining relocated unit being held at their home base outside Northern Ireland. The total included seventeen battalions, comprising six on accompanied tours of up to two years, five serving six-month unaccompanied emergency tours (one of which was a Royal Marines Commando) and six Home Service battalions of the Royal Irish Regiment, which included 3,000 full time and 2,100 part time soldiers. Additional support was provided by 270 Royal Navy and Royal Marines and 1,100 Royal Air Force personnel. The Royal Air Force provides essential helicopter support together with a search and rescue capability; and a field squadron of the Royal Air Force Regiment provides security at RAF Aldergrove. The Royal Navy, supported by the Royal Marines, patrols Northern Ireland's inland waterways and coastal waters. With the introduction into service of a further seven Sandown Class Mine Countermeasures Vessels (MCMVs) which are currently on order, we plan to replace the River Class patrol craft which are currently used in support of security operations in Northern Ireland with Hunt Class MCMVs. The Hunt Class vessels will be modified and equipped, and their crews trained, especially for the task. Unlike the River Class ships, which were also originally MCMVs, the Hunt Class vessels will retain a mine countermeasures capability and could be reconfigured for this purpose if this should prove necessary. We plan to begin the replacement programme in the summer of 1997 and to complete it in 1998. The River Class vessels will be paid off as they are replaced.

209. For more than 26 years the armed forces' primary role in Northern Ireland has been to support the RUC in the maintenance of law and order. We all hope for the day when the police will be able to operate without military assistance and our troops will be able to return to their peacetime role, as elsewhere in the United Kingdom. But we will not reduce our force levels in the Province in large number until we are certain that it is safe to do so.

210. From last year's Statement to the end of January, there were no security forces' deaths as a result of terrorist attacks. However, one RUC officer died from injuries sustained in a terrorist attack in 1973 which had left him permanently hospitalised. 200 RUC officers and 13 armed forces personnel were injured in disturbances. Paramilitaries have continued to subject civilians to violent beatings and some punishment shootings - 359 civilians were injured in disturbances and paramilitary attacks.

211. The services of the Army's Explosive Ordnance Disposal (EOD) teams have continued to be required. From last year's Statement until the end of January, EOD teams were called out on 283 occasions, neutralised 5 devices and recovered nearly 5.7 kilograms of explosives. In addition, 124 weapons were recovered and 435 people charged with terrorist offences, compared with 264 and 349 respectively for the same period last year. In Great Britain, four people were arrested and convicted of procuring weapons for the loyalist Ulster Volunteer Force, and imprisoned for up to ten years; in the Republic of Ireland, a vehicle-borne device containing 1400lb of home-made explosive was intercepted in November by the Garda as it was being taken towards South Armagh.

212. The dedication and bravery of members of the armed forces in Northern Ireland was recognised in 213 awards for gallantry and meritorious conduct.

213. During 1995, Service bomb disposal teams were called to investigate 3,608 incidents outside Northern Ireland. Of these, 3,241 involved conventional munitions disposal, 37 were improvised explosive devices and 330 were false alarms or hoaxes.

Provision of Military Assistance to Civil Ministries in the United Kingdom

214. In August, troops were deployed to Merseyside to provide an emergency fire service in the event of strike action by local firefighters. A series of stoppages of nine and later 24 hours' duration began on 17 August. Stoppages were repeated over the following months. After a short spell of training in firefighting, soldiers of four successive Army battalions operated the Home Office's 'Green Goddess' emergency appliances and worked alongside a contingent of professionally-trained Royal Air Force Fire Rescue Teams, supported by civilian Defence Fire Service Advisers. Each strike day was covered, typically, by the deployment of some 500 troops.

Photo 6: Soldiers firefighting on Merseyside, operating the Home Office's 'Green Goddess' emergency appliances.[52k]

215. From January, the Fishery Protection Squadron has, in support of the Fisheries Departments, undertaken the additional task of monitoring fishing activity in the Irish Box, following Spain's full integration into the Common Fisheries Policy. The role of the Squadron in these waters, as elsewhere within British fishing limits, is to enforce fisheries

legislation and ensure that all vessels can go about their lawful fishing activity.

216. The Directorate of Naval Surveying, Oceanography and Meteorology and the Hydrographic Office provide expert hydrographic survey and charting advice to the Department of Transport Marine Safety Agency. In 1995, 26 surveys were undertaken around the coast of the United Kingdom using a total of six ships, including ships provided from the civil sector, charter vessels with small Naval specialist teams embarked and Royal Navy survey vessels.

Figure 3: Deployment of the Armed Forces, April 1996

Provision of Military Aid to the Civil Community

217. In February, at a time of adverse weather conditions in Scotland and many parts of England, Regular and Reserve forces turned out to give medical assistance and to deliver supplies to isolated dwellings, some of them by helicopter. Vehicles, mainly ambulances and Land Rovers, were loaned in several areas to social and ambulance services and to police forces.

Provision of a Military Search and Rescue Service

218. The Royal Air Force and Royal Navy currently operate Search and Rescue (SAR) helicopters from eight locations around the British Isles. Maintained primarily for military purposes in peace and war, they are also available to assist the civil authorities. During 1995, these helicopters and other Service assets, including Royal Air Force Mountain Rescue Teams and Nimrod maritime patrol aircraft, were called out on 2,274 occasions and rescued or assisted 1,650 people, of whom 1,524 were civilians and 126 were military.

219. Following the transfer of Flag Officer Sea Training from Portland to Plymouth in September, the military requirement for SAR cover from Portland ceased and the Royal Navy Sea Kings from HMS *Osprey* were relocated to meet current operational tasks, being replaced on a provisional basis by a Coastguard helicopter.

220. The Department has participated in a Department of Transport-led inter-Departmental review of the national requirement for SAR helicopters and how this might be met most efficiently and effectively. The review is expected to conclude shortly.

221. Work to set up the National Military Rescue Co-ordination Centre at RAF Kinloss, outlined in last year's Statement, remains on schedule. The new Centre is expected to be established by March 1997.

Maintenance of the Integrity of British Waters in Peacetime

222. The Government has an obligation to ensure the integrity of United Kingdom territorial waters and to protect British rights and activities in the surrounding seas. The ships and submarines of the Royal Navy maintain a permanent presence in British waters, providing reassurance to commercial shipping in general and to British merchantmen in particular. Military activities include sea and air surveillance, and assistance to the civil authorities in dealing with suspicious or illegal activities.

223. It is of paramount importance that all military activities should be conducted safely, including those in the crowded waters around our shores. To this end, a revised Code of Practice governing the conduct of dived submarines in waters frequented by fishing vessels was promulgated in January. The updated Code reflects a number of safety enhancements agreed after extensive consultation with fishermen's representatives, including the appointment by Flag Officer Submarines of a Fisheries Liaison Officer and, when a submarine is exercising with a number of warships, the designation of one of the surface ships as Fishing Vessel Safety Ship, with responsibility for confirming to the submarine commander the position of fishing vessels in the area.

Military Intelligence and Surveillance

224. The provision of intelligence support to the Peace Implementation Force (IFOR) in the former Yugoslavia has been allocated a significant proportion of the resources available to the Defence Intelligence Staff (DIS). The DIS runs a full-time Yugoslav Crisis Cell, which can call upon the in-depth expertise of all directorates within the DIS, including military, infrastructure, technical and industries analysts and the embargo monitoring cell. All assessments are rapidly and securely disseminated to British forces operating as part of the IFOR deployment via the Joint Headquarters at the same time as they are passed to the Department. Wherever possible and appropriate, they are sent to Allies operating alongside our own forces in the former Yugoslavia, both through the NATO communications system and via the intelligence liaison staffs resident within the DIS itself.

225. The DIS are also involved in the setting up of the WEU Situation Centre and Intelligence Section. The DIS submits Weekly Intelligence Summaries to the Intelligence Section, supplemented by weekly briefing on the situation in the former Yugoslavia. It has also responded to ad hoc requests from the Section for more detailed briefing on particular areas. The DIS will continue to work with WEU partners to refine current arrangements and to improve the WEU's ability to receive and circulate intelligence.

Provision of HMY Britannia

226. The Government announced in June 1994 that HMY *Britannia* would be decommissioned in 1997. Work is still continuing on the options for the future of HMY *Britannia* following her decommissioning. No decisions on a replacement yacht have yet been taken.

227. Over the past year, the Royal Yacht's programme has included the Centenary celebrations of the Kiel Canal; a visit to Lisbon for the opening of the new British Embassy building in October; and a visit to Canada and the United States of America in March and April. A number of business promotion activities have also been undertaken.

State Ceremonial and Public Duties

228. Highlights of the past year's State Ceremonial programme have included a State Visit by the President of the Republic of Finland in October; a visit by President and Mrs Clinton in connection with the Northern Ireland Peace Process in November; and a visit by the President of the Ukraine in December. 26 Guards of Honour were provided at the Foreign and Commonwealth Office, Downing Street, the Ministry of Defence and other locations. In addition, contingents from all three Services played a significant part in the VE and VJ Day commemorations, described on at [refer] to [refer].

Text Box: World War II Commemorations

The Security of the Falklands and South Georgia

229. Following the trial deployment of elements of the Territorial Army (TA) to the Falklands in 1994 and 1995, a TA platoon will in future regularly accompany Regular Forces on operations in the Falklands. Under current legislation, those serving in the TA on active service must be temporarily enlisted in the Regular Forces; our proposals for new Reserve Forces legislation, described on page [80], would avoid the need for this.

The Security of Hong Kong

230. The role of our garrison in Hong Kong is to assist the Hong Kong Government in maintaining stability and security, and in sustaining confidence in British sovereignty in the territory until 1997, whilst helping to bring about an orderly transfer of sovereignty to the People's Republic of China. The garrison is now concentrated at four core sites within the territory. Planning continues for the final withdrawal of British forces by 30 June 1997. The next phase, including the replacement of the Gurkha resident battalion with one from the United Kingdom, will take place towards the end of the year. Meanwhile, the garrison continues to carry out operations to demonstrate sovereignty, search and rescue missions, and operations to counter illegal immigration and smuggling. Discussions are being held between the garrison and officials of the Chinese Ministry of National Defence on practical arrangements for the transfer of defence responsibility.

Provision of Hydrographic Surveying and Geographic Services

231. During 1995, hydrographic and oceanographic work has been undertaken by Royal Navy Survey Squadron units in the Southern North Sea, English Channel, South Western Approaches, Mediterranean Sea, Eastern Atlantic, Antarctic and Indian Ocean. A Royal Navy team has completed a major new survey of Gibraltar Harbour which has been incorporated in updates to the Admiralty Chart series. During three amphibious exercises in 1995, the Royal Navy made good progress with the development of a specialist capability in NATO by which a hydrographic survey can be completed in four to six hours to provide safe access to hitherto uncharted beaches for heavy-lift amphibious shipping.

232. Last year's Statement set out the decision to replace the five current Royal Navy survey ships with four larger, more cost-effective and capable vessels. Work is underway at a United Kingdom shipyard on the first of these replacements, HMS *Scott*, which will enter service in 1997 and which will be one of the most advanced deep ocean survey ships in the world. This new national capability will be valuable not only for defence purposes but also because it will enable the completion of the important task of defining the limits of the United Kingdom's continental shelf margins, necessary to allow the United Kingdom to comply with the United Nations Convention on the Law of the Sea (UNCLOS 82).

233. Military Survey provides land-based geographic support services and products for the Department. This includes direct field support, digital and paper maps and air charts, and professional advice to assist forward planning. During 1995, the main focus for Military Survey was in the former Yugoslavia where, with Allies, it produced maps to support operations and the peace negotiations. Significant numbers of uniformed field surveyors were deployed into the theatre, supported by systems which allowed the Headquarters of the Allied Command Europe Rapid Reaction Corps to produce in-theatre specific geographic products for both operational and peace implementation tasks. In addition, Military Survey has supported 25 other defence deployments, contingency plans and humanitarian and disaster relief operations world-wide.

Exercises and Training

234. Although not a Military Task in their own right, exercises and training are major activities of the armed forces. Our increasing involvement in Allied and coalition operations, the changes we have made to our force structures in recent years and the increasing emphasis on joint operations all contribute to a continuing demand for training and exercises so that our forces are able to operate effectively when called upon to act. Some of the traditional methods of conducting training are, however, becoming increasingly expensive and environmentally-restricted. We are therefore seeking, with Allies and partners, acceptable ways of ensuring that our armed forces acquire and develop the skills they need to face tomorrow's challenges. As well as the training activities listed elsewhere in this Statement, Figures 4 and 5 show the wide variety of exercises already undertaken, both inside and outside Europe. And one of the largest exercises we have mounted in recent years - Exercise PURPLE STAR - is described at [refer]. To ensure that staff in Head Office and in subordinate headquarters are fully trained to support both operations and exercises, and to enable the United Kingdom to continue to play an influential role in Allied and coalition activities, we are also looking closely at the benefits of new technology to support the greater use of computer-assisted exercise play.

Photo 10: July 1995 - Royal Air Force aircrew plan a sortie at the Canadian Forces Base, Goose Bay, as part of Exercise WESTERN VORTEX[47k]

Figure 4: Exercises in Europe in 1995

Figure 5: ACE Rapid Reaction Corps: The United Kingdom's place within it [31k]

Figure 6: Exercises outside Europe in 1995

Text Box: Exercise PURPLE STAR

Ice Patrol Ship

235. HMS *Endurance's* 1995-96 deployment to the Antarctic included a short visit to Buenos Aires, Argentina, last November, the first such visit by a Royal Navy ship since before the Falklands conflict. A bilateral agreement on the reciprocal exchange of hydrographic data between the United Kingdom and Argentina was signed during the visit. The visit was a good example of the way in which the relationship between the two countries has developed since the restoration of diplomatic relations in 1990. Since resuming work in the South Atlantic in November, *Endurance* has conducted several surveys at South Georgia which will greatly enhance the safety of navigation in this area and reduce the risk of damage to the environment. *Endurance* has also provided support for the British Antarctic Survey sites and

garrison at South Georgia, and has continued to patrol the area in support of the Commission for the Conservation of Antarctic Marine Living Resources.

NATO Nuclear Forces

236. All the United Kingdom's nuclear forces are assigned to NATO and are fully integrated into NATO's planning. With HMS *Victorious*' entry into service, Trident's sub-strategic capability has also become available to the Alliance.

NATO Operations

237. Activities in NATO over the past year have focused on operations in the former Yugoslavia, initially in support of the United Nations Protection Force and, since December, as part of the NATO-led Peace Implementation Force (IFOR). More detail can be found at [refer] to [refer]. The multinational ACE Rapid Reaction Corps (ARRC) is the key land component of NATO's rapid reaction forces. More detail on the Corps can be found at [refer].

Text Box: British Forces in the Former Yugoslavia

238. A number of Reservists of all three Services, including those with linguistic, intelligence and public relations skills, have contributed to IFOR. At 1 April, 2 Royal Naval Reserve personnel, 658 Territorial Army and Army Reserve personnel and 14 members of the Royal Air Force Volunteer Reserve were called out in support of operations in the former Yugoslavia.

Text Box: The Allied Command Europe Rapid Reaction Corps

Humanitarian and Disaster Relief

239. In July 1995, the West Indies Guardship, HMS *Southampton*, and her support ship, RFA *Oakleaf*, were diverted from their programme in response to a request from the Governor of Montserrat, a British Dependent Territory, to provide assistance following volcanic activity on the island. A small number of personnel were also sent from the British Military Advisory Training Team based in Barbados to help the Governor prepare for a possible evacuation and establish an emergency evacuation centre on the north of the island. A small training team from the Irish Guards, deployed on their annual exercise with the Montserrat Defence Force, arrived shortly afterwards; and Royal Marines from the Commando Logistics Regiment were later deployed to Montserrat to assist the Royal Montserrat Police Force with internal security duties, and to Antigua to help establish a major evacuation centre. Royal Air Force Hercules C-130 aircraft were used throughout to carry freight to Montserrat and Antigua for the evacuation centres and to help airlift those Montserratians who chose to leave the island.

Photo 11: July 1995 - A Chief Petty Officer from HMS *Southampton*'s Helicopter Flight gives reassurance at an evacuation centre in Montserrat[46k]

240. In September, again in the Caribbean, the Royal Marines assisted the Governments of Montserrat and Antigua in clear-up operations in the aftermath of Hurricanes 'Luis' and 'Marilyn', contributing to the restoration of essential services and the re-opening of the airport on Antigua. HMS *Southampton* and RFA *Oakleaf* provided assistance to Anguilla, co-ordinating damage assessment and repairs. Work parties from the two ships were bolstered by the arrival of a party of Royal Marines, whose duties also included support to the Royal Anguillian Police Force.

Provision of a Military Contribution to Operations Under International Auspices

241. Alongside our coalition partners - the United States, France, Turkey and our Gulf allies - we continue to contribute to no-fly zone operations in North and South Iraq (Operations PROVIDE COMFORT and SOUTHERN WATCH). Both operations are mounted in support of United Nations Security Council Resolution 688 which calls upon the Iraqi government to cease repression of its civilian population. Royal Air Force Tornados, supported by VC10 tanker aircraft, fly reconnaissance missions to observe Iraqi military activity and to police the no-fly zones. The Army and Royal Air Force also provide personnel for the Military Co-ordination Committee at Zakho, which provides a military presence to reassure Kurdish areas of Northern Iraq and to liaise with aid agencies operating in the area as well as the local population. At 1 April, two members of the Royal Air Force Volunteer Reserve were serving in support of the enforcement of the no-fly zone in Northern Iraq.

242. The United Kingdom remains committed to reinforcing international pressure on Iraq to achieve full compliance with all relevant Security Council Resolutions. We continue to attach great importance to the UN Special Commission (UNSCOM) set up to eliminate Iraqi weapons of mass destruction, in accordance with Security Council Resolution 687.

The Iraqi defections last year led to the release of a great deal of information in this area, making it clear that Iraq had a far more significant capability in weapons of mass destruction than Baghdad had previously declared. Information about this programme is still being assessed by UNSCOM; sanctions will continue until the United Nations are satisfied that Iraq's capability no longer poses a threat.

243. British Service personnel have continued to be involved in peacekeeping operations in significant numbers. At 1 April, over 12,500 personnel were engaged in operations in support of United Nations Security Council Resolutions, and a further 425 were participating in operations under direct United Nations command.

244. In May, a British logistics battalion was deployed to Angola for three months to support the initial stages of the United Nations Angola Verification Mission (UNAVEM) III, whose task is to monitor the implementation of the peace agreement between the two parties in Angola. Comprehensive logistic support from an early stage was vital to the success of the operation. The United Kingdom's contribution is described in more detail at [refer].

Text Box: The United Kingdom's contribution to United Nations Peacekeeping Operations in Angola

Military Assistance and Combined Exercises

245. The Department has reviewed its military assistance and training programmes to determine how they should be targeted to greatest effect in future, and how we can build on the quality and high international standing of our armed forces to assist efforts to avoid regional conflict, promote stabilising forces and assist in the spread of democratic values worldwide. As part of this review, we have established a small fund - the Defence Military Assistance Fund (DMAF) - which can be drawn upon to subsidise the costs of training and assistance programmes where appropriate.

246. The Department has established five tests to be used in future to determine, from a defence perspective, how military resources, including subsidy from the DMAF, should be targeted to achieve the greatest benefits, both for the United Kingdom and for the recipient of assistance. These tests involve demonstrating whether the provision of military assistance would:

- Bring direct benefit to the United Kingdom by increasing the capability of our armed forces or reducing costs.
- Represent an investment to avoid later expense, for example by averting a conflict in an area where there would be a high likelihood of our having to commit British forces to its resolution.
- Help to build military interoperability with the armed forces of key potential partners.
- Maintain existing close defence links of long standing.
- Support defence sales in our top priority markets, consistent with the Government's security and defence policies.

247. During 1995-96, some 4,270 students from 117 different nations attended military training courses in the United Kingdom. On 1 January, some 353 British Service personnel (61 Royal Navy and Royal Marines, 226 Army and 66 Royal Air Force) were on loan in 22 different countries. Their duties include assisting, advising and training the armed forces of the country or territory to which they are loaned.

Arms Control, Disarmament and Confidence and Security-Building Measures

248. The third and final year of the Reduction Phase of the Conventional Armed Forces in Europe (CFE) Treaty ended on 16 November. By that time, nearly 50,000 items of military hardware had been destroyed or converted to non-military uses. Of this equipment, the countries of central and eastern Europe had reduced nearly 34,000 items.

249. The CFE Treaty is an undoubted success. In addition to the reduction of armaments, the implementation of an elaborate and intrusive verification regime, involving large numbers of military inspectors to and from the 30 States Parties, has built considerable confidence between former Cold War adversaries. Importantly, military deployments in Europe are now more transparent, thus facilitating the provision of early warning of any concentration of equipment which could be used for a surprise attack by one state against another.

250. During the three years of the Reduction Period, the United Kingdom conducted over 100 inspections to most central and eastern European states. Those inspections included our personnel acting as "guest" inspectors on teams led by other NATO and partner states.

Photo 12 : A Hungarian CFE team inspects British equipment in Germany, early 1995

251. Post-reduction validation inspections after the end of the Reduction Period on 16 November confirmed that most States Parties had reduced their equipment holdings to the limits set by the Treaty. However, a small number had not completed their reduction liabilities by the deadline. The United Kingdom's objective is to encourage all States Parties to comply fully with their Treaty obligations, and verification inspections will continue to monitor progress towards this.

252. Implementation of the Treaty has not been without problems. More serious concerns include the so-called "flank issue", with Russia wishing to station more military equipment in the flank zones than the Treaty allows; the outstanding equipment in Belarus and reductions associated with the disputed Black Sea Fleet in the Crimea; and the treatment of the holdings of Armenia and Azerbaijan, which is complicated by the conflict between the two states. These problems are being addressed by the Joint Consultative Group in Vienna.

253. A CFE Treaty Review Conference will convene shortly to conduct a review of the operation of the Treaty. The United Kingdom believes that, despite the significant geopolitical changes that have occurred since its signature in 1990, the Treaty's fundamental aims remain relevant to the future. The commitment to maintain reduced force levels and the transparency of the arrangements for the detailed exchange of information, together with the acceptance of an intrusive verification regime, will continue to provide an important building block for the new European security architecture. Verification activity will continue indefinitely, enabling further confidence and trust to be built between signatory states.

Figure 7: CFE Largest Declared Equipment Holdings

254. The OSCE is the principal forum in which the future agenda for conventional arms control in Europe is discussed. The United Kingdom is contributing to several new initiatives within the OSCE, including efforts to develop an integrated framework for future European arms control and, as part of the Dayton agreement, an arms control regime for the former Yugoslavia.

255. The OSCE's Vienna Document 1994 is a politically-binding agreement covering a series of confidence- and security-building measures, such as the exchange of military information, prior notification of large-scale military activities, military co-operation and contacts, and a compliance and verification regime. During the year to April 1996, the United Kingdom made 13 outgoing visits under the Vienna Document and received one visit to formations and units of British forces. We also participated in 11 exchanges under the Document's military contacts provisions; most of these were with the countries of central and eastern Europe.

256. Of the 24 states that signed the Open Skies Treaty in 1992, all but three (Russia, Ukraine and Belarus) have completed ratification. We hope for ratification by these three states in 1996, after which the Treaty can enter into force. Meanwhile, the United Kingdom has exercised over the last year with Ukraine, Italy, Greece, Slovakia, France and Romania. We have also made a significant contribution, using our Open Skies Andover aircraft, in gathering technical data to assist in preparation for entry into force; and are investigating ways in which our Open Skies aircraft might in future act in support of peacekeeping and other arms control regimes.

257. We welcome and support the objectives of the Wassenaar Arrangement on Export Controls for Conventional Arms and Dual-Use Goods and Technologies. The Arrangement, in which Russia and other partner countries from central and eastern Europe are involved, would play a useful role in promoting greater openness and responsibility in the transfer of potentially destabilising equipments. As such, it would represent an important evolution from the export control arrangements that applied during the Cold War. We hope that it will prove possible to reach agreement on the Arrangement in the near future.

Activity under the Military Tasks

World War II Commemorations

1. Following the successful commemoration of the 50th Anniversary of D-Day in 1994, the Department continued to act as the lead for the Government's programme of events in 1995 to mark the 50th Anniversaries of VE Day and VJ Day. For VE Day, other Government Departments also played significant parts under the guidance of the Ministry of Defence: the Department of National Heritage and the territorial Departments organised events, whilst the Foreign and Commonwealth Office co-ordinated the programmes of visiting Heads of State. As well as acting as the lead Department, the Ministry of Defence also organised key elements of the overall programme and co-ordinated the significant military assistance provided across the range of events. For VJ Day, responsibility rested almost entirely with the Ministry of Defence.



2. VE Day was marked over the period Saturday 6 May to Monday 8 May, which was a public holiday. The themes for the events were thanksgiving for 50 years of peace in Europe, reconciliation and the benefits which the wartime generation achieved for succeeding generations. These themes were encapsulated in a programme of events over the three days, which were opened by the Prime Minister in the presence of Her Majesty Queen Elizabeth The Queen Mother. The centrepiece was the public access event in Hyde Park which ran for more than three days and attracted more than one million visitors. The leaders of 54 nations - all the countries which contributed major formations to the war in Europe - were invited and events also included a reception and banquet at the Guildhall in London, a service in St Paul's Cathedral, and services in Edinburgh, Cardiff and Belfast.

3. In a reminder of the spontaneous outbreak of celebration and goodwill which occurred on 7 May 1945, Her Majesty The Queen, Her Majesty Queen Elizabeth The Queen Mother and Her Royal Highness The Princess Margaret appeared on the balcony at Buckingham Palace to be cheered by thousands of people. VE night itself incorporated a two-minute silence, the beginning and end of which were marked by firing maroons.

Photo 7: VE Day Commemorations - A reminder of 7 May 1945[48k]

4. The 50th Anniversary of VJ Day was commemorated over the weekend of 19-20 August. The themes were thanksgiving for the end of the Second World War and the sacrifices made by the wartime generation. There was a significant presence from the Commonwealth in recognition of the contribution made by all those who fought under the Crown. Most of the Commonwealth Chiefs of Defence Staff or their equivalents, together with their Service and veteran contingents, were able to join in marking the occasion.

5. The weekend's events started with a luncheon at Lancaster House for visiting Chiefs of the Defence Staff. This was followed by a Service of Remembrance and Commitment, held outside Buckingham Palace in the presence of Her Majesty The Queen and other members of the Royal Family. Once again, the Service incorporated a two-minute silence which, this time, was ended by a Lancaster bomber over-flying The Mall and dropping about a million poppies over the site. Immediately after the Service, over 10,000 Second World War veterans (both Service and civilian) marched down The Mall, followed by the Tribute and Promise procession. During this parade, pride of place was given to those who had fought in the Far East theatre. His Royal Highness The Duke of Edinburgh, in his capacity as Patron, led members of

the Burma Star Association along The Mall before taking his place alongside Her Majesty The Queen and other members of the Royal Family on the saluting dais.

Photo 8: His Royal Highness The Duke of Edinburgh leads members of the Burma Star Association along The Mall[57k]

6. In the evening, the focus switched to the River Thames where helicopter displays and a flypast along the Thames were followed by receptions held on board HMS *Exeter*, HMY *Britannia* and in HM Tower of London. The evening concluded with a 30-minute firework display fired from five sites simultaneously along the Thames between Westminster and Tower Bridges.

7. On the Sunday, the visiting Chiefs of Defence Staff attended a farewell reception, and the commemorative programme drew to a close with a Tribute through the nation - Beating Retreat on Horseguards Parade and a Sunset ceremony outside Buckingham Palace. These ceremonies were echoed in events held in Belfast, Cardiff and Edinburgh.

8. The role of the armed forces was central throughout the programme and their participation was a key to the success of the events. As well as providing ceremonial troops such as bands and guards of honour, the Services provided much of the "shop window" with display teams, static displays, flypasts and ship visits. Less obviously, they provided much essential logistic support without which the events would not have functioned so efficiently.

Photo 9: VJ Day Commemorations - The Service of Remembrance and Commitment outside Buckingham Palace was ended by a Lancaster bomber dropping poppies. [56k]

[Back]

comments

Activity under the Military Tasks

Exercise PURPLE STAR

1. On 25 April, a major United Kingdom/United States combined field training exercise - called PURPLE STAR - began on the eastern seaboard of the United States of America.
2. The exercise involves a combined force of 45,000 United States troops and 12,000 British forces from all three Services, the largest deployment of American and British forces together since the Gulf crisis. It has been designed to provide a challenging and testing environment for all those taking part. The scenario envisages a Combined Joint Task Force being deployed to provide assistance to a fictitious country invaded by a neighbouring aggressor. With forces operating as if under a United Nations mandate and appropriate United Nations Security Council Resolutions, the exercise includes amphibious and airborne assaults culminating in land operations on training areas in North Carolina, with supporting maritime and air operations in adjoining waters and airspace. One aspect of the exercise is the integration of American and British headquarters staffs aboard a United States' command ship, and the placing of elements of United States' and British forces under each other's control.
3. Exercise PURPLE STAR is providing the very first opportunity to practise and test the newly-formed permanent Joint Headquarters (PJHQ), which is providing the core of the British Joint Headquarters in support of the exercise Joint Commander. Experience gained from the exercise will be invaluable in working up the PJHQ to become fully operational in the summer.
4. Equally importantly, the exercise will involve key components of the Joint Rapid Deployment Force (JRDF), which will become operational and provide a major new capability on 1 August. Forces taking part include 3 Commando Brigade, 5 Airborne Brigade, an aircraft carrier and an amphibious group together with Royal Air Force front-line aircraft and supporting units. Exercise PURPLE STAR will in this way contribute to the development of the JRDF concept and test the practical issues involved in the deployment of a rapid response force outside western Europe. It will also assist in the further development of initiatives involving the use of multinational joint forces and procedures in responding to the challenges of the new security environment.

[\[Back\] Chapter 1](#)

[\[Back\] Chapter 2](#)

comments

Activity under the Military Tasks

The Allied Command Europe Rapid Reaction Corps

1. The United Kingdom is the Framework Nation of Headquarters Allied Command Europe Rapid Reaction Corps (ARRC) which commands the main land component of NATO's Reaction Forces and, as such, is fundamental to NATO's planning, including for the Alliance's new missions. This has been recognised by the deployment of the Corps Headquarters, and of significant elements of forces assigned to the ARRC itself, to operations in the former Yugoslavia.
 2. The ARRC provides NATO with a robust, flexible and powerful military capability, well adapted to meet the challenges of the future. Its multinational nature, bringing together forces from 12 nations, is a clear indicator of NATO's commitment to collective defence and security. The Corps Headquarters and Corps support troops can deploy quickly into a theatre of operations with up to four divisions, drawn from the ten divisions currently assigned to the ARRC (see Figure 5). It is particularly well suited to deployment as the land component of any future Combined Joint Task Force (CJTF) (see paragraph [118]), and has played a significant role in military studies in NATO on implementation of the CJTF concept.
- Figure 5: ACE Rapid Reaction Corps
3. As NATO's only rapidly-deployable Corps Headquarters, the ARRC Headquarters maintains a high state of readiness and training. Formed at Rheindahlen in October 1992 and declared operational in April 1995, it has developed a considerable quality and depth of planning expertise. The Headquarters was particularly heavily involved during 1994 and 1995 in contingency planning for the various deployment options to the former Yugoslavia. Its abilities have been tested and demonstrated in NATO exercises, and by its successful deployment to Sarajevo as the Headquarters for IFOR's land component.
 4. Although its participation in the Partnership for Peace (PfP) has been restricted by the demands of planning for potential deployment to Bosnia and by the relatively small scale of the exercises conducted to date under PfP, the Corps has potentially a major role in developing military co-operation with Partners. This potential has been demonstrated by the presence of units from 12 Partners' armed forces alongside NATO forces in the former Yugoslavia or under the command of the Corps Headquarters in Sarajevo. We shall be building on this for the future, including in the Corps-level PfP peacekeeping exercise CO-OPERATIVE GUARD in 1997, for which the ARRC will provide the land headquarters element.
 5. The United Kingdom is fully committed to the continuing effectiveness of the ARRC. It is commanded by a British General, currently Lieutenant General Sir Michael Walker; and, in all, some 55,000 British Regular soldiers are assigned to the Corps. As the Framework Nation, we provide over 60% of the Headquarters Staff and of Corps-level combat support and combat service support units. We also provide two of the ten divisions available to the Corps: 1(UK) Armoured Division, based in Germany; and 3(UK) Mechanised Division, based in the United Kingdom. The Headquarters of 3(UK) Division is providing the core of one of the three IFOR multinational divisional headquarters in Bosnia. In addition, we assign 24 (Airmobile) Brigade as part of a third division, the Multinational Division Central (MND(C)); and, if required, Headquarters ARRC can also take command of the United Kingdom-Netherlands Amphibious Force, which includes 3 Commando Brigade Royal Marines.
 6. We are confident that the Corps will continue to provide a key element of NATO's forces in future. Its deployment to Bosnia has clearly demonstrated its capability to deploy into the field and to control a large and highly complex operation. And, as the Framework Nation, the United Kingdom will continue to be firmly positioned at the centre of the Alliance's European defence arrangements.

[Back]

Activity under the Military Tasks

British Forces in the Former Yugoslavia

1. Forces from all three Services have played an important role in the events of the last year in the former Yugoslavia through their continued support to the United Nations Protection Force (UNPROFOR) humanitarian and peacekeeping operations. Now in their fourth year of operations in the region, British troops continue to make a major contribution to the NATO-led Peace Implementation Force (IFOR).
2. The British UNPROFOR contingent comprised broadly 3,500 personnel until the summer of 1995. But, on 31 May after the Bosnian Serb Army took hostage over 350 United Nations troops, including 33 British troops from 1st Battalion The Royal Welch Fusiliers and one Royal Air Force United Nations Military Observer, the Government announced that reinforcements would be deployed to improve the security of British forces. Some 900 immediate reinforcements were subsequently joined by 4,000 personnel from 24 Airmobile Brigade. Our contribution rose to over 8,000 troops and made Britain the largest UNPROFOR contributor. British forces formed a major part of the successful Rapid Reaction Force created by Lieutenant General Sir Rupert Smith, the UNPROFOR Commander, to improve the effectiveness and protection of UNPROFOR. British Army guns played a crucial part over several months as part of this quick reaction-capability, which helped to deter further Bosnian Serb bombardment of Sarajevo and keep open the main supply route into the city.
3. After the Bosnian Serb Army attacked the United Nations Safe Areas of Srebrenica and Zepa, the International Meeting in London on 21 July resolved that any further attacks on United Nations Safe Areas would be met by a decisive military response; corresponding warnings were issued to the warring factions. Despite this, on 28 August the Bosnian Serbs fired a mortar round into the Sarajevo market place, killing over 30 civilians. As a result, on 30 August, NATO aircraft were ordered into action to deter the Bosnian Serbs from further attacks on the Safe Areas and to persuade them to move their heavy guns from the Sarajevo exclusion zone.
4. British forces played a full part in the campaign. Eight Tornado F3s, twelve Harrier GR7s and two laser-designating Jaguars, together with eight Sea Harriers from HMS *Invincible*, took part in the operation. Some 3,500 sorties were flown in under three weeks - 360 by British aircraft. Supported by Royal Air Force tanker aircraft and the E-3D Airborne Early Warning aircraft, British aircraft flew some 270 successful bombing missions against Bosnian Serb targets, as well as flying essential combat air patrol and reconnaissance missions. On the ground, 'the Highland Gunners' from 19 Field Regiment Royal Artillery equipped with 105mm light guns provided vital support from their positions on Mount Igman, overlooking Sarajevo.
5. On 14 September, the Bosnian Serbs agreed to withdraw their heavy weapons from around Sarajevo. Following intensive United States-led activity, a 60-day Bosnia-wide ceasefire came into effect on 12 October. The proximity talks in Dayton Ohio led to a comprehensive Peace Agreement on 21 November, formally signed by the parties to the conflict on 14 December in Paris.
6. The first ever NATO land operation then swung into action, as IFOR began its 12-month deployment to Bosnia to help implement the military aspects of the Dayton Peace Agreement. At 1 April, the force was nearly 60,000 strong with contributions from all NATO nations and 16 non-NATO countries, including Russia and many Partnership for Peace countries. A further seven countries are providing IFOR with basing and transit assistance.
7. On 20 December, NATO assumed responsibility for operations in Bosnia from the United Nations, bringing to an end UNPROFOR's mission. Since their deployment began in October 1992, together with troops from 19 other nations, British troops made an outstanding contribution to the important and largely successful (although often misunderstood) work of UNPROFOR. Their support for the humanitarian relief operation helped to save many thousands of lives. They played a pivotal role in restoring relative peace and stability in Central Bosnia. Sadly, 18 British troops were killed during UNPROFOR operations.
8. The United Nations High Commission for Refugees humanitarian airlift into Sarajevo ceased on 9 January. A Royal Air Force Hercules made the very first aid delivery on 3 July 1992. Over nearly four years - the longest humanitarian airlift in history - British Hercules aircraft flew 1,977 sorties and just under 27,000 metric tonnes of aid.
9. The United Kingdom continues to play a major role in Bosnia and is making a major contribution to IFOR. As at 1

April, there were some 10,500 British forces on the ground. The IFOR land operation is controlled by the British Commander of the Headquarters ACE Rapid Reaction Corps (HQ ARRC), Lieutenant General Sir Michael Walker. As Framework Nation, Britain has the leading role in the Headquarters, providing 60% of its staff. In addition, Major General Michael Jackson, Commander of 3(UK) Division, commands Multi-National Division (South West) (MND(SW)), one of the three sectors into which IFOR operations are divided. Headquarters 3(UK) Division is based in Gornji Vakuf. The British contribution includes an all-arms brigade and supporting units, under Headquarters 4 Armoured Brigade.

Photo 14: Following the first Royal Air Force flight into Banja Luka Airport, Major General Mike Jackson, Commander Multi-National Division(South West), gives a press conference on the airfield[58k]

10. The force is well suited to its mission and well able to defend itself. It currently includes:

- Two squadrons of Challenger 1 tanks from the Queen's Royal Hussars.
- Two medium reconnaissance squadrons with Scimitar armoured vehicles from the Light Dragoons.
- 2nd Battalion Light Infantry equipped with Warrior armoured infantry fighting vehicles.
- 1st Battalion Queen's Lancashire Regiment in Saxon armoured personnel carriers.
- Three batteries of AS90 155mm self-propelled guns from 26 Regiment Royal Artillery.
- A 105mm light gun battery from 19/5 Battery, ACE Mobile Force (Land).

Photo 12: An AS90 155mm self-propelled howitzer on standby as part of the British contribution to IFOR[42k]

11. These troops are supported by soldiers from:

- 38 and 32 Engineer Regiments.
- The Royal Corps of Signals.
- The Royal Logistic Corps and the Royal Electrical and Mechanical Engineers.
- The Adjutant General's Corps.
- The Royal Army Medical Corps.

12. Six Royal Air Force Chinook helicopters have joined the four Royal Navy Sea King helicopters from 845 Squadron to provide a support helicopter force, based at Split. The support helicopters are also available for casualty evacuation support. Fourteen Army Lynx TOW-equipped helicopters provide an anti-armour capability; and four Gazelle helicopters support reconnaissance operations.

13. In addition to the land contribution, the Royal Air Force and naval forces which formerly supported UNPROFOR operations also transferred initially to IFOR. Once the ground forces had fully deployed and it was clear that the mission was proceeding well, the Supreme Allied Commander Europe released a number of air and naval assets, including the Royal Air Force Tornado F3s and the Royal Navy Carrier Task Group. The Tornado F3 aircraft redeployed to the United Kingdom in February, but remain on seven days notice to return to theatre should they be required. Since April 1993, the Tornados have flown nearly 3,000 sorties as part of the NATO operation to enforce and monitor the United Nations No-Fly Zone over Bosnia.

14. Nine Harrier GR7 aircraft, which took over from the Jaguars in August, continue to provide reconnaissance support to ground operations and are available to provide close air support if necessary. Three more Harriers and two-laser designating Jaguars are on standby to move to Italy if necessary.

15. A Tristar K1 tanker provides air-to-air refuelling for Royal Air Force and Allied aircraft and two Royal Air Force E-3D Sentry aircraft continue to help monitor the air exclusion zone over Bosnia as part of the NATO Airborne Early Warning force. Air transport continues to play a vital role in supporting British forces: the Royal Air Force currently operates seven flights a week in support of operations and has a C-130 Hercules aircraft based at Rimini in Italy.

16. The Royal Navy Carrier Task Group, comprising HMS *Illustrious*, with her embarked aircraft, HMS *London* and

Royal Fleet Auxiliaries (RFAs) *Olwen* and *Fort Grange*, was released from IFOR on 15 February. The Carrier Task Group had been deployed in support of operations in the former Yugoslavia since January 1993 during which time all three British carriers, HMS *Ark Royal*, HMS *Illustrious* and HMS *Invincible*, played their part in operations in the Adriatic. The six Sea Harrier F/A2 aircraft embarked on the carriers flew over 1,700 sorties in support of operations.

17. The joint NATO/Western European Union Operation SHARP GUARD to enforce the United Nations arms embargo will continue, alongside IFOR operations, until the phased lifting of the arms embargo is completed later this year. HMS *Brazen* and HMS *Beaver* currently operate as part of the combined naval operation. Since November 1992, nearly 70,000 vessels have been challenged, of which over 5,000 have been boarded and inspected at sea and nearly 1,500 diverted and inspected in port. Royal Air Force Nimrod maritime patrol aircraft continue to provide support to naval operations. RFA *Resource* remains in Split harbour providing stores and accommodation support to the British IFOR contingent.

18. IFOR's mission is so far going well and the parties have generally co-operated with IFOR. During the first four months of operations, IFOR has successfully ensured the parties' compliance with the key military requirements of the Peace Agreement and the parties' forces have now withdrawn behind the Zones of Separations either side of the new Inter-Entity Boundary Line between Republika Sprska and the Federation of Bosnia and Herzegovina.

Photo 13: As part of the British contribution to IFOR, British foot patrols are mounted to reassure the local population

19. In difficult and demanding conditions, IFOR has performed extremely well and risen to all the challenges placed before it. British forces in both HQ ARRC and MND(SW) have made a major contribution to the overall success of the mission. Tragically four British soldiers have been killed since IFOR's deployment.

20. Over the coming months, IFOR's primary task will be to maintain a secure environment within which civilian assistance and reconstruction can continue. Throughout Bosnia, IFOR troops will patrol and monitor the 1,000 kilometre-long Inter-Entity Boundary Line and its Zone of Separation, monitor the movement of the parties' troops, and keep open routes throughout the country to allow civilians to move freely. In addition, IFOR will continue to provide substantial support to the High Representative, the International Criminal Tribunal for the former Yugoslavia and the many civilian agencies working in Bosnia, to whom IFOR is providing technical advice and assistance on hundreds of engineering and reconstruction projects.

[\[Back\]Chapter 2](#)

[\[Back\]Chapter 1](#)

comments

Activity under the Military Tasks

The United Kingdom's contribution to United Nations Peacekeeping Operations in Angola

1. Following the achievement of a ceasefire between the warring parties in Angola, a Logistics Battalion Group of some 650 personnel, supported by the Royal Air Force and the Royal Fleet Auxiliary *Sir Galahad*, deployed to the country in May 1995 at the request of the United Nations to set up the logistics infrastructure for the United Nations Angola Verification Mission (UNAVEM) III.
2. Nearly twenty years of civil war had devastated Angola's political and economic structure. During its three months in Angola, the United Kingdom battalion successfully established and handed over to United Nations' contractors a comprehensive system for receiving, storing and distributing supplies to peacekeepers in the field. It also assisted in the arrival and onward deployment of infantry battalions from India and Uruguay, together with a number of supporting units. Two staff officers remain at the United Nations force headquarters in Luanda.
3. The battalion also restored fresh water supplies to over a million people by repairing the water purification plant serving the Lobito area. In their spare time, British soldiers refurbished two schools and helped in the construction of accommodation at a shelter for displaced people in Luanda.
4. The "outstanding contribution" of the British contingent was warmly acknowledged by the United Nations and by both parties in Angola.

Photo 15: Lobito, Angola, April 1995 - An Environmental Health Officer of the Royal Army Medical Corps tests the local water supply.[51k]

[Back]

comments

Chapter Three

The Resource Context

The Defence Budget

301. The estimated outturn for the defence budget in 1995-96 is 21,221 million, around 500 million below the provision reported in last year's Statement. A wide range of factors has contributed to this underspend, especially lower than anticipated expenditure on equipment and spares. In addition, some projects have proceeded more slowly than planned; on others, expenditure has been reduced as a result of better than expected progress in 1994-95.

302. After allowing for inter-Departmental transfers, provision for defence for 1996-97, 1997-98 and 1998-99, agreed in the 1995 Public Expenditure Survey, is 21,425 million, 21,923 million and 22,624 million respectively. These figures reflect reductions of 500 million in 1996-97 and 400 million in 1997-98 against provision agreed in the 1994 Survey. The Department will, however, be permitted to carry forward unspent provision from 1995-96, as well as 180 million from 1994-95, into 1996-97 and 1997-98. As a result, whilst the Department has been able to contribute to the Government's overall objective of reducing public spending by improving efficiency and by using lower than anticipated spending this year to help fund future requirements, defence provision (measured by the forecast GDP deflator) is broadly level in real terms across the next three years. By 1998-99, defence spending will reduce to 2.7% of Gross Domestic Product, somewhat above the current average for our NATO European Allies of 2.3%.

303. Provision for Operating Costs is 16,469 million, 16,442 million and 16,220 million for 1996-97, 1997-98 and 1998-99 respectively. Defence Operating Costs cover all costs of the activity and personnel of the armed forces - a much broader aggregate than the Running Costs limit they replaced. The planned reduction in cash terms over the three year period reflects the Department's intention further to increase efficiency whilst maintaining the present front-line force structure. Chapter Six describes our plans to build on the success of the Defence Costs Study to increase efficiency and seek new ways of providing better support to the front line.

304. The costs of the United Kingdom's contribution to the NATO Implementation Force in Bosnia will fall to Defence Votes. Costs in 1995-96 are expected to amount to some 100 million.

305. Paragraph [174] has described the way in which our success in reducing the costs of supporting the front line and cutting administration and headquarters costs has meant that the proportion of the defence budget spent on equipment has been steadily rising and that we are able to plan on continuing to increase the amount spent on equipment as a proportion of the total. [Figure 10] shows the breakdown of the procurement programme.

306. Tables showing our expenditure plans in further detail are set out in Annex E, which this year contains much of the supporting information previously published in Supply Estimates. Figure 8 shows this year's defence budget by principal heading and Table 4 gives an analysis by Top Level Budget holder and Procurement Executive Business Unit. [Figure 9 compares the defence expenditures of NATO countries. Table 5 shows Defence Operating Costs.

Table 4: Cash Plans

Figure 8: The Divisions of the Defence Budget by Principal Headings 1996-97

Figure 9: A Comparison of Defence Expenditure: NATO Countries 1995

Table 5: Defence Operating Costs

Service Manpower Numbers

307. The forecast manpower strength on 1 April 1996 is expected to be 225,000 Service personnel: 48,000 Royal Navy, 112,000 Army and 65,000 Royal Air Force. Future Service manpower requirements continue to be kept under review in the light of changing circumstances. Our current plans are based on a forecast strength on 1 April 1997 of around 214,000 Service personnel: 46,000 Royal Navy, 111,000 Army and 57,000 Royal Air Force. Table 6 sets out the manpower assumptions used in costing the 1996-97 Defence Estimates, and compares this with manpower levels in recent years and

plans up to 1998-99.

Table 6: Manpower Numbers

Civilian Staff Numbers

308. At 1 April 1995, the civilian strength of the Department stood at 133,982 staff, 116,139 (79,806 non-industrial staff, 36,333 industrial staff) of whom were based in the United Kingdom and 17,843 were locally-engaged overseas. *Britain's Defence for the 90s* (Cm 1559-I) set out a commitment to achieve reductions in civilian staff by April 1996 that would match a planned 20% reduction in Service personnel. The plan, after adjusting the baseline for functions that have passed into the private sector since 1990 or which are now counted separately (the Atomic Weapons Establishment and Government Communications Headquarters), was for civilian numbers to fall to 128,700 by April 1996. This objective has not only been achieved but has been exceeded: latest figures indicate that on 1 April 1996 the number of civilian staff is expected to be 127,700 (111,600 United Kingdom-based, 16,100 locally-engaged abroad). Furthermore, the objective has been achieved despite the transfer into the Department of 1,400 posts from the Property Services Agency and the continuing civilianisation of military posts: since 1990, some 2,800 posts have been civilianised.

309. The implementation of Defence Costs Study recommendations is likely to mean that civilianisation is taken significantly further over the next few years. Despite this, the trend beyond the end of the century points to continuing reductions in civilian staff. Civilian staff numbers are currently projected to fall to 115,800 (102,600 United Kingdom-based, 13,200 locally-engaged abroad) by the year 2002.

comments

Chapter Four

The Defence Equipment Programme

401. The Government is committed to providing the armed forces with the modern, effective equipment they need to carry out the increasingly varied range of tasks they will face in future. The Department is engaged in a significant programme to update and improve the equipment of all three Services. Major programmes already announced include the procurement of Tomahawk land attack missiles; Hercules C-130J transport aircraft, to replace half of our in-service Hercules fleet; new EH101 and additional Chinook medium support helicopters; Apache attack helicopters; and an improved SKYNET satellite communications capability. We have also signed further international agreements with France and Italy on the Common New Generation Frigate. Projects on which we expect to announce decisions in the near future include Eurofighter; new maritime patrol aircraft; and new air-launched stand-off and anti-armour weapons. Taken together, these programmes will substantially improve the capability of our forces to deal with the challenges of the twenty-first century.

Figure 10: The Main Divisions of the Procurement Programme 1996-97

JOINT SYSTEMS

402. A contract was awarded in February for the manufacture and placing into orbit of a third SKYNET 4, Stage 2 communications satellite, to be added to the two ordered in 1994. These satellites will replace the present SKYNET 4 Stage 1 constellation to meet the demand for increased capacity and coverage. Initial studies on a further generation of satellites (SKYNET 5) for introduction into service in the next century were completed in December. A range of national and collaborative options are being examined for the next phase of project definition.

403. The Joint Command Systems Initiative is intended to provide an organisational structure and a programme of work for fully integrated command, control, communications and intelligence facilities in an era of high technology communications. A central feature is the adoption of a joint rather than single-Service approach to new equipment requirements. The programme aims to establish a communications and information system deployable world-wide. The first phase started in 1995 and the Initiative is due to be completed by the middle of the next decade. It is described in greater detail at [refer].

Text Box: Joint Command Systems Initiative Migration Concept

ROYAL NAVY EQUIPMENT

404. In addition to its responsibility for the United Kingdom's nuclear deterrent force, the Royal Navy continues to plan around the three core capabilities provided by nuclear-powered submarines, aircraft carrier task groups and amphibious forces. We have continued to modernise the Royal Navy's equipment in order to maintain, and indeed in some areas to increase, its operational capabilities.

405. The first two Trident submarines, HMS *Vanguard* and HMS *Victorious*, have now entered service, both on time and to cost. The third submarine, *Vigilant*, was launched in October and construction of the fourth, *Vengeance*, is continuing to make good progress. The current estimated cost of the Trident programme is now 12,153 million if all expenditure, including payments already made, is brought up to current prices and at a common exchange rate of 1=\$1.55, as assumed in this year's costing of the defence programme. This represents a real cost reduction of 3,430 million on the original estimate made some 14 years ago. Details of the Trident programme can be found at [refer].

Text Box: Trident

Photo 16 : HMS *Victorious* leaving Faslane[41k]

406. We continue with plans to improve the capability of the Royal Navy's nuclear-powered fleet submarines by replacing the Swiftsure Class with Batch 2 Trafalgar Class submarines. An Invitation to Tender was issued in July 1994 for the design and build of these vessels, which will be based closely on the existing and highly successful Trafalgar Class boats. Bids from industry have been considered and we have moved into negotiations with GEC Marconi. We hope to be able to

place a prime contract for their construction next year. The Batch 2 Trafalgar Class boats will incorporate the new Tactical Weapon System, which is also being fitted to the Trafalgar Class boats already in service as part of an extensive upgrade programme which will significantly enhance their capability. Our Swiftsure submarines are also being upgraded to maintain their capability until they are replaced by the Batch 2 Trafalgar Class in the next century.

407. We announced in October last year an order for 65 conventionally-armed Tomahawk land attack missiles, following approval of the sale by the United States Congress. These missiles will be fitted to our nuclear-powered fleet submarines. Their long range and great accuracy will provide a significant addition to our military capability.

408. The Royal Navy's Sea Harrier force is undergoing a major upgrade programme from FRS1 to F/A2 standard which, together with the arming of the aircraft with the Advanced Medium-Range Air-to-Air Missile, will substantially increase their all-round capability. In December, we signed a Memorandum of Understanding with the United States to participate in the development of a possible successor to the Sea Harrier when it reaches the end of its life in the next century.

409. The Royal Navy's helicopter capability is also being enhanced. Lynx Mark Three helicopters are currently being upgraded to Mark Eight standard; the package of work includes the introduction of a Central Tactical System, reducing crew workload, and improved sensors. We plan to update the Sea King Airborne Early Warning Aircraft with an improved radar and data link from around the turn of the century. And good progress continues to be made on the EH101 Merlin ASW helicopters: the first of the 44 currently on order is planned to enter service in 1998.

410. We are investing heavily in the Royal Navy's amphibious capability. Last year saw the launch of the helicopter carrier, to be named HMS *Ocean*, which is due to enter service in 1998. We are also negotiating with Vickers Shipbuilding and Engineering Limited over a contract for up to two replacements for the Landing Platform Docks, HMS *Intrepid* and HMS *Fearless*. RFA *Sir Bedivere*, a Landing Ship Logistic, is undergoing a major refit. Taken together, these projects will provide a significant enhancement to the effectiveness of the Royal Marines.

411. We are committed to operating a destroyer and frigate force of 35 ships. The force is being modernised through the replacement of older Type 22 frigates by the Duke Class Type 23s. Ten have so far been accepted into service and three are in build. An order for a further three vessels was placed in February. This batch of Type 23s will be fitted at build with the final phase of the new command system software, which we plan to introduce to the rest of the Type 23 fleet in 1998.

Photo 17: HMS *Richmond* - the latest Type 23 Frigate to enter service[58k]

412. We continue to plan on introducing the Common New Generation Frigate (CNGF) to replace the air defence capability currently provided by our Type 42 destroyers. Three Memoranda of Understanding were signed in March covering the CNGF's Principal Anti-Air Missile System (PAAMS) Programme; the arrangements for PAAMS full-scale engineering development and initial production phase; and the design definition supplement to the HORIZON Programme, which covers the ship and its other systems.

413. A further batch of seven Sandown Class Single-Role Minehunters is under construction. The last of these ships is due into service early in the next decade and will complete the force of 25 modern and highly-capable vessels we plan for our mine countermeasures flotilla. We also plan a programme to improve the capability of the 13 dual-role Hunt Class minehunters/minesweepers.

414. Although they may have a lower profile than some other Royal Navy ships, our specialist hydrographic vessels continue to play an important role. A new Ocean Survey Vessel, to be named HMS *Scott*, is under construction. It will be manned, as are other hydrographic vessels, by the Royal Navy and fly the White Ensign. We intend to issue an invitation to tender in the near future for further Survey Vessels for deep sea and continental shelf operation.

Table 7: Royal Navy Equipment Programme

ARMY EQUIPMENT

415. Photo 18: An Apache attack helicopter[46k]

416. In November, we placed an order with Alliant Techsystems of the United States for 29 Vehicle-Launched Scatterable Mine Systems (VLSMS), to enter service in 1999. The carrier vehicle will be made by Alvis Vehicles of Coventry. The rapid response, speed and accuracy of laying of the VLSMS anti-tank mine system will provide a key contribution to the land battle. Each mine will have a short timed-life and will self-destruct after a pre-set time. The mines will thus present no long-term hazard either to our own forces or to civilians.

417. In January, we announced our intention to place two major orders for support vehicles, subject to contract negotiations. The first order, placed with Land Rover, will provide about 8,000 light and medium utility trucks to replace in-service vehicles. We have also ordered from Land Rover about 800 replacement medium mobility battlefield ambulances, which will be used to evacuate casualties from forward areas during conflict. We expect the new utility vehicles and ambulances to enter service later this year.

Table 8: Army Equipment Programme

ROYAL AIR FORCE EQUIPMENT

418. Eurofighter will provide the Royal Air Force with a highly agile air superiority fighter which also has ground attack and tactical reconnaissance capabilities. The Eurofighter development programme continues to make good progress. There are now three Development Aircraft flying, following the successful maiden flight of DA3 in June using the advanced EJ200 engine. We expect to make decisions on entry to the Production Investment/Production and Integrated Logistic Support phases shortly. The first flight by a Royal Air Force test pilot successfully took place from British Aerospace Military Aircraft Division, Warton in November.

419. In order to improve our air defence capability pending the introduction into service of Eurofighter we have decided, subject to the agreement of a satisfactory contract, to upgrade the Royal Air Force's Tornado F3 aircraft to enable them to carry the Advanced Medium-Range Air-to-Air Missile (AMRAAM) and the Advanced Short-Range Air-to-Air Missile (ASRAAM). The prime contractor will be British Aerospace. Together with the radar improvements and Joint Tactical Information Distribution System with which the aircraft is already being equipped, this upgrade will greatly enhance the capability of the Tornado F3 and provide an up-to-date beyond-visual-range missile capability.

420. Following an initial programme to upgrade 12 Jaguar aircraft from GR1A to GR1B standard [refer], we are now in the process of upgrading the remainder of the Jaguar fleet. Each aircraft will be modified to provide a laser self-designation capability using the Thermal Imaging Airborne Laser Designator pod. In addition, a Terrain Profile Matching predictive Ground Proximity Warning System will be fitted. The programme is expected to be completed by 1997.

Photo 20: Tornado GR4 - The Tornado GR mid-life update programme will see 142 aircraft upgraded from GR1 to GR4 standard[44k]

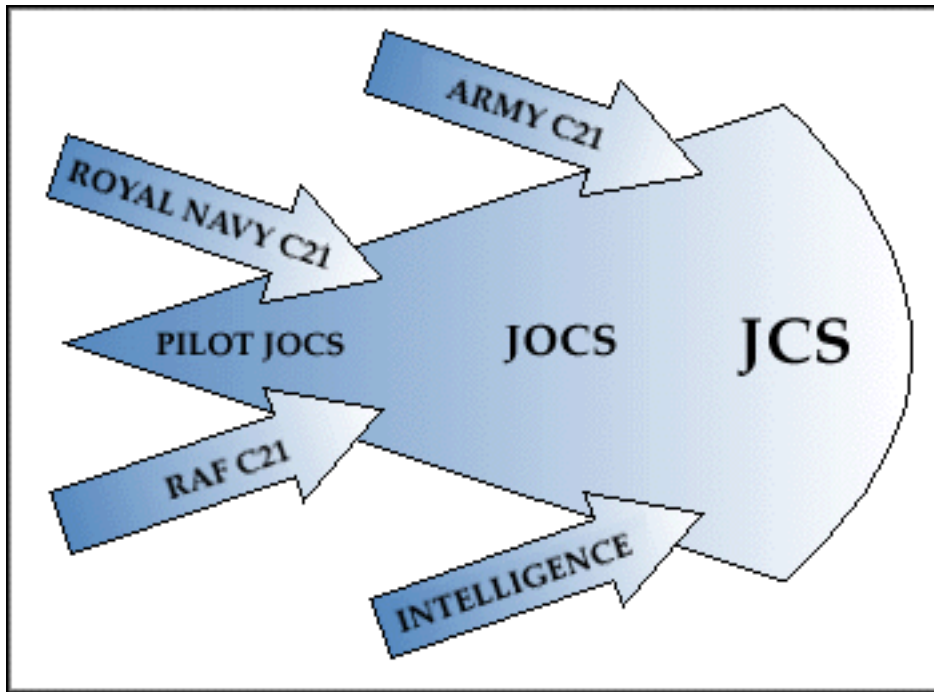
421. The programme to upgrade 142 Tornado interdictor strike aircraft from GR1 to GR4 standard is proceeding to schedule. The aircraft system enhancements now being developed will ensure that the aircraft can seek out and attack its targets more effectively, taking advantage of the new 'smart' weapons that will progressively become available, and make it less vulnerable to counter-attack. The first Tornado GR4 squadrons will start forming in 1998. Work to define our requirements for a future offensive aircraft is underway, and preliminary studies into relevant technologies are in progress.

Photo 21: Maiden flight of the first Hercules C-130J in April 1996[49k]

422. Responses to the Invitation to Tender for aircraft to replace the Nimrod MR2 maritime patrol aircraft have been received and are being assessed. The first Hercules C-130J, 25 of which were ordered for the Royal Air Force in March 1995, achieved a successful maiden flight on 5 April and is expected to be delivered to the United Kingdom before the end of the year for military certification trials. The first C-130J will enter service with the Royal Air Force in 1997. We continue to work with partner nations and industry to establish a satisfactory basis for the United Kingdom to rejoin the European Future Large Aircraft project, to meet the requirement for the balance of the Hercules replacement programme.

The Defence Equipment Programme

Figure 11. Joint Command Systems Initiative Migration Concept



C2I Command, Control and Intelligence

JOCS Joint Operational Command System

JCS Joint Command System

[Back]

comments

The Defence Equipment Programme

Trident

1. The deployment at the beginning of this year of HMS *Victorious*, our second Vanguard Class submarine, marks a major step in the transition from Polaris to Trident. Trident has now taken over the main burden of providing our strategic nuclear deterrent, and also provides a continuously-available sub-strategic nuclear capability, a role the Trident force will take over fully when *Vigilant* enters service and the WE177 bomb is withdrawn in 1998. At that point, Trident will become our only nuclear weapon system.
2. The Trident D5 missile is a three-stage solid-fuel rocket approximately 13 metres long, over two metres in diameter and weighing 60 tonnes. It has a range of over 6,000 kilometres. Each missile is technically capable of carrying up to twelve warheads and delivering them on to different targets with an accuracy that can be measured in metres. The advanced capabilities of the system enable it to carry out both the strategic and sub-strategic roles.
3. Although the Trident missiles are being bought from the United States, their warheads and the submarines that carry them are British designed and built. The warheads are designed by the Atomic Weapons Establishment at Aldermaston and assembled at Aldermaston and Burghfield.
4. The submarines were designed and built by Vickers Shipbuilding and Engineering Limited at Barrow-in-Furness. Each displaces some 16,000 tonnes submerged, about twice the displacement of the Polaris submarines of the Resolution Class. They are by far the largest submarines ever manufactured in the United Kingdom; a special manufacturing facility, the Devonshire Dock Hall, had to be purpose-built at Barrow for their construction. The Vanguard Class submarines are larger than the Resolution Class mainly because of the need to accommodate the Trident D5 missile. However, the complement of a Vanguard Class boat will be smaller - 132 officers and men compared to a Polaris submarine's crew of 149. The Vanguard Class boats include a number of improvements over previous British submarines, including a new design of nuclear propulsion system and a new tactical weapon system for self-defence purposes. The 16-tube missile compartment is based on the design of the 24-tube system used by the United States Navy's Ohio Class Trident submarines. Although each Vanguard Class submarine is capable of carrying 192 warheads, we have made clear that the boats will deploy with no more than 96, and possibly with significantly fewer.
5. Extensive facilities to support the Trident system have been constructed at the Naval Base at Faslane, the home of our strategic nuclear deterrent force, and the Royal Naval Armament Depot at Coulport. These facilities have been designed and built to meet extremely rigorous nuclear safety standards. Unlike the Polaris system, Trident missiles will not be serviced at Coulport but will be returned to the United States Strategic Weapons Facility Atlantic, at Kings Bay in Georgia, for reprocessing at periodic intervals. This more economic arrangement has meant that we have not had to construct our own reprocessing facilities.
6. Some fourteen years after the start of the Trident project, the first submarine, HMS *Vanguard*, entered service on time in December 1994. HMS *Victorious* has now repeated that achievement, entering service in December 1995; and work on the final two boats, *Vigilant* and *Vengeance*, is proceeding well. The Trident programme has been a considerable technical, scientific and managerial achievement which reflects enormous credit on all those involved. Their work will ensure that we have a credible and effective nuclear deterrent force until well into the next century.

[Back]

423. To maintain the capabilities of the Royal Air Force's E-3D Sentry Airborne Early Warning fleet against modern aircraft and missiles, we joined the United States production programme in January this year for a new radar upgrade under the Radar System Improvement Programme, undertaken in co-operation with NATO.

424. A contract was signed with GKN Westland Helicopters Ltd in June for 22 Utility EH101 HC Mk1 medium support helicopters. In addition, a contract was signed with Boeing in July for a further 14 Chinook MkII aircraft, including six to maintain the size of the current fleet taking into account expected future attrition losses. The first of these new Chinooks will be delivered in November 1997, with the first Royal Air Force EH101 following in June 1999.

425. The ASRAAM programme remains on schedule; the Missile should enter service in 1998. The Invitation to Tender for the Future Medium-Range Air-to-Air Missile (FMRAAM) for Eurofighter was issued in December; we expect other European countries with a similar requirement to join us in the FMRAAM assessment exercise. These two missiles will provide Eurofighter with a modern and effective air-to-air capability. Responses to the Invitations to Tender for an Advanced Air-launched Anti-armour weapon and for a Conventionally-Armed Stand-Off Missile are currently being assessed; we expect to be able to make an announcement later this year. Deliveries of the new PAVEWAY III laser-guided bomb are well advanced.

Table 9: Royal Air Force Equipment Programme

DEFENCE PROCUREMENT AND THE DEFENCE INDUSTRY

Procurement Policies

426. The momentous changes in the international security environment since the end of the Cold War, and the resulting changes, described in previous Statements, in the size and structure of our armed forces and in our procurement plans, have had their effect on the defence industry in this country, as elsewhere. Over the last year, we have reviewed our procurement policies to ensure that they remain valid for the future. Our review has taken into account the joint report and recommendations of the House of Commons Select Committees on Defence and Trade and Industry (HC 61 and 62), the Government response to which was published earlier this year (HC 209 and 210). We have also consulted industry, through the National Defence Industries Council.

427. Our obligation is to deliver to our Service personnel the battle-winning equipment they need in a manner which is cost-effective for the taxpayer. Our procurement policies therefore continue to be based on achieving value-for-money through the use of competition wherever practicable. These policies have produced real gains in value-for-money, and have also contributed to making the United Kingdom's defence industry efficient and highly competitive.

428. The Department is British industry's largest single customer. Our procurement decisions can therefore have a significant impact on the shape of the defence industry. We recognise the need to take defence industrial factors fully into account in our decision-making and have reviewed our procedures to ensure that this is done systematically as part of our programming and project evaluation process. Key criteria are the need to support the equipment we have, maintain our competition policy in the longer term, meet our operational needs without unacceptable compromise and contribute to cost-effective collaboration. Where relevant, we consider the defence case for seeking to retain particular United Kingdom-based defence industrial capabilities against these criteria. These assessments will ensure that our decisions will be informed by a thorough examination of any defence industrial implications.

429. The defence industry, in the United Kingdom and abroad, is itself evolving in response to the changing demand for its products. Mergers in the United States have led to the creation of several very large defence corporations. Within Europe, mergers and strategic alliances are also reshaping the defence industry, partly in response to the competitive challenge from across the Atlantic. We recognise the importance for European economies and security of a healthy defence industry in Europe; and we welcome moves by British industry to improve its competitive position, by building on existing relationships both within Europe and with North America. It is for industry, rather than the Government, to lead this process. Nevertheless, we have made clear that, in principle, we welcome cross-border industrial joint ventures or mergers, both European and transatlantic, subject to the satisfaction of any concerns about such matters as the continued availability of competition and security of supply.

430. We have strengthened the already extensive channels of communication between the Ministry of Defence, the Department of Trade and Industry, and industry. As part of this process of consultation, a small tri-partite working group has been set up to provide a new focus for the involvement of industry in defence procurement policy. The group reports to the Ministerially-chaired National Defence Industries Council.

431. The defence programme, and our procurement policies, are driven by defence needs. These will not always coincide with the commercial interests of business; but it is right that, as far as we can, we share our forward plans with industry and take account of their concerns.

Collaboration

432. One way of meeting the challenge of retaining key defence industrial capabilities while facing the rising costs of developing advanced equipment within a limited budget is through collaboration with other nations. Collaborative projects offer the double advantage of improved value-for-money and potential new markets and industrial alliances for British firms.

433. We are playing a significant role in promoting collaborative options. As described above, we are involved in Eurofighter and the Common New Generation Frigate. We are also an active contributor to the activities of the Western European Armaments Group (WEAG), which operates under the auspices of the Western European Union (WEU) and which provides a forum for armaments co-operation and the harmonisation of operational requirements. Its work also involves the promotion of moves towards the liberalisation and rationalisation of the European defence equipment market and the creation of opportunities for joint research and technology programmes.

434. Together with our WEU partners, we have also been pursuing the possible establishment of a single European Armaments Agency. Such a body might initially provide a forum for joint armaments research projects while opening the possibility, under the right conditions, of enhanced European co-operation in procurement.

435. The United Kingdom has agreed, in principle, to join with France and Germany in their current work on setting up an armaments agency which offers the potential to maximise the benefits of defence equipment collaboration. This follows the decision to collaborate with these two nations on our requirement for an armoured utility vehicle. The decision underlines the Government's commitment to play a full role in European defence collaboration at both the political and industrial level.

436. Collective transatlantic co-operation is co-ordinated by NATO's Conference of National Armaments Directors, which has an increasingly close relationship with the WEAG. One area in which there has been considerable transatlantic co-operation is in the development of the Alliance Ground Surveillance Capability. A study is being undertaken into the possibility of a NATO-owned and -operated capability, supplemented by interoperable national assets.

Text Box: International Research Collaboration

Table 10: Collaborative Projects involving the United Kingdom at 1 April 1996

Reliability

437. Our programme to improve the reliability of defence equipment has been acknowledged by the National Audit Office as having contributed significantly to increasing equipment availability and reducing support costs. To sustain the drive for quality, we will deal only with contractors who have demonstrated their commitment and ability to deliver high-quality equipment and services.

DEFENCE RESEARCH

438. This year we expect to spend 570 million on the two reconfigured defence research programmes recommended in the Defence Costs Study: the Applied Research Programme and the Corporate Research Programme.

439. The aim of the Applied Research Programme (ARP) is to support the specification of Operational Requirements for equipments having in-service dates within the next 20 years. The ARP provides independent scientific advice on threat assessment, on the formulation of concepts of operations, and in the definitions of Staff Targets and Staff Requirements. Most ARP work is let with the Defence Evaluation and Research Agency (DERA), although about 30% of the combined research programmes is carried out by industry through extramural contracts let by the DERA. Each year, the balance and scope of the ARP is reviewed by the Defence Research Council in the light of evolving defence policy. This process informs the construction of management plans which underpin the annual long-term costings exercise and ensures that the resources available to the ARP are applied to areas of highest priority.

440. The Department seeks solutions which provide value-for-money and risk reduction in equipment specifications. One way of doing this is through technology demonstration, to confirm technology maturity and capability before the setting of

Staff Targets and Staff Requirements, thus enabling cost-effective trade-offs to be made in performance specifications and reducing risk in the procurement cycle. We shall continue to support a range of technology demonstrators, to spin off the benefits of defence research into the private sector, for the benefit of both the armed forces and for wealth creation; and to take full advantage of civil technologies for defence.

441. The aim of the Corporate Research Programme (CRP) is to advance scientific and technical knowledge in areas of major interest to defence. The Programme also sustains and develops our science and technology base, on which we can draw in meeting technical needs which cannot be achieved by other means. The CRP is organised into eleven Technology Groups, each with identified Research Objectives, and related Technical Areas, defined in terms of equipment and technology capabilities. The Programme is subject to peer review by scientists drawn from the Department and academic institutions and is guided by Customer Advisory Groups to ensure relevance to defence users. The Programme is also reviewed to identify areas of potential "pullthrough" into the Applied Research Programme. It is expected that better value-for-money within the CRP will be obtained through increased collaboration, both national and international.

442. We have identified the technologies which we judge are likely to be important for military activity in the future and will keep these under review. An important element in our approach is the sharing with industry of our evaluation of our technological and research priorities, through our annual Pathfinder process, run by the DERA, and through a number of briefings.

443. Two new initiatives have been developed to obtain additional gearing by identifying new opportunities for collaboration with both the defence and civil sectors, and to provide a co-ordinated response to the Government's Technology Foresight initiative. The first is the BEACON fund, which is intended to encourage greater collaboration, nationally and internationally, and which involves Government, industry and academia. Secondly, we intend to establish a national programme to bring together industry (both civil and defence), the academic community and the DERA on collaborative research projects of common interest. We intend that this purely national programme should be run on LINK lines, under which contributions of up to 50% of project costs may be made from Government sources.

444. The Department needs access to a science and technology base which will support a wide range of defence activity, from policy development through equipment procurement to operations. This year will see the introduction and implementation of a Technology Strategy specifically aimed at underpinning that base. The Technology Strategy is intended to ensure access to an appropriate range of technology for defence needs. Its publication will also serve to inform other Government Departments and industry of our technology plans.

Text Box: Application of Science and Technology in the Former Yugoslavia

DEFENCE EXPORTS

445. Defence exports remain very important to the British economy and to British defence equipment manufacturers, who, with the help of the Defence Export Services Organisation in many cases, secured contracts worth about 5 billion in 1995. This gave the United Kingdom its second highest market share ever, and maintains our position as the world's second largest exporter of defence equipment. Indeed, in no other major industrial sector is the United Kingdom achieving some 20% of the world export market. The British defence industry as a whole supports nearly 400,000 jobs, and between a third and a half of the industry's output, in monetary terms, is for export. Exports also help maintain Britain's essential technology base and reduce the unit cost of equipment purchased for use by our own forces.

446. During the last 12 months, the Defence Export Services Organisation, in conjunction with industry, has developed a Strategic Plan to cover marketing activities in those countries identified as being the United Kingdom's 20 or so priority markets. For each of these core markets, which are forecast to provide more than 80% of future British defence equipment orders, the Defence Export Services Organisation has produced a separate strategy which integrates all active sales campaigns into a fully co-ordinated, pro-active five-year national plan. The plan will ensure that British companies and their marketing efforts become mutually supportive. They will also, for the first time, enable activity by Ministers, the armed forces, the Export Credits Guarantee Department and the Defence Export Services Organisation to be co-ordinated and prioritised to achieve maximum effect.

447. This new approach will enable destructive competition between British companies in overseas markets to be avoided. The Department has therefore adopted a policy of selectively supporting only one British company in those cases where the spreading of support equally among competing British manufacturers would seriously damage the chances of the United Kingdom beating foreign competition.

448. The Government believes that the responsible transfer of defence equipment is consistent with Article 51 of the

United Nations Charter, which recognises the inherent right of all states to self-defence. That right cannot be exercised unless states also have the right to acquire the means by which to defend themselves. The transfer of conventional weapons, when conducted in a responsible manner, can enhance the ability of states to meet their legitimate defence and security requirements; contribute to the deterrence of aggression; encourage negotiation for the peaceful resolution of potential conflict; and enable states to join effectively in collective measures decided on by the United Nations for the purposes of maintaining or restoring peace and security.

449. All applications to export defence equipment are considered on a case-by-case basis. In deciding whether to allow an export to proceed, the Department of Trade and Industry seeks advice from both the Department and the Foreign and Commonwealth Office. Before an export licence is granted, particular attention is paid to the use to which equipment might be put. If necessary, the Government obtains assurances from end users that British equipment and expertise will not be made available for purposes of repression. The bulk of our defence exports go to friendly nations in the Middle East, to states with rapidly-growing economies in the Pacific Rim and to our principal NATO Ally, the United States.

The Scott Inquiry and the Department's Response

450. The Report of Sir Richard Scott's Inquiry into the export of defence equipment and dual-use goods to Iraq, and related prosecutions, was published on 15 February. The Government believes that the Report demonstrates clearly the United Kingdom's responsible approach to the export of defence equipment. No lethal equipment was supplied to Iraq between 1984 and 1990 and a restrictive policy remained in place in relation to the export of non-lethal equipment throughout this period.

451. The Government is considering carefully the Report's recommendations and has accepted that lessons need to be learned from the issues it raised. A memorandum was presented to the Public Services Select Committee of the House of Commons on 12 March setting out the timetable for the further actions the Government intends to take. The Department has a significant role to play in three areas in which further work is under way.

452. First, in the area of intelligence handling, the Report acknowledges that improvements have been made in the Defence Intelligence Staff (DIS). In particular, there is now a clear focus within the DIS on proliferation and improvements have been made in the use of information technology when the DIS advise on applications for defence-related exports. The Department will ensure that these improvements are sustained. It will also work closely with other Government Departments and agencies in the further consideration of the Report's recommendations on the handling of intelligence.

453. Second, the President of the Board of Trade has accepted that the Department of Trade and Industry should review the Government's existing export control powers and procedures, and will be preparing a consultation document by the Summer. The Department will participate fully in this review.

454. Third, the Government has accepted Sir Richard Scott's recommendation that it should review the convention, observed by successive administrations, that details of individual defence exports should not be disclosed. The Department will take the lead in this review and will consult widely. The aim is that, following consultation, the Government should be able to make proposals for future practice by the Summer.

The Defence Equipment Programme

International Research Collaboration

1. Whilst the United Kingdom has always been an active partner in international research collaboration, the Defence Costs Study envisaged collaboration playing an even more important role in maintaining the defence science and technology base in future. A number of new initiatives have been launched to assist the Applied and Corporate Research Programmes in meeting their objectives in a cost-effective manner.
2. We participate in both bilateral and multilateral programmes, primarily with our allies in NATO and the Commonwealth. Examples include the Technical Co-operation Programme (with the United States, Australia, Canada and New Zealand); the NATO Defence Research Group; and the Western European Armaments Group's European Co-operation for the Long term In Defence (EUCLID) programme. Bilateral and multilateral arrangements such as these are of considerable mutual benefit, not only in promoting technology exchange but also as a means of achieving a gearing on our investment, with our participation in joint programmes and information exchanges generating substantial returns. We currently commit some 8% of our research activity to international joint programmes and would like to see this increased. The current collaborative programme, which is worth over 100 million per annum, is achieved at a cost of 35 million per annum.
3. Wider benefits are also obtained from exposure to multinational debate on defence research needs and on key technologies and their application. International research collaboration affords us the opportunity to influence the thinking of our allies, not only about defence research but also on wider security issues such as arms and export controls. The international contacts that are made can also prove vital in multinational operations. International research collaboration underwrites the United Kingdom's commitment to broader international agreements and to achieving commonality and interoperability of defence equipment. It is also important in providing a 'peer review' of our research programme.
4. Recent changes in the strategic setting now permit co-operation with a range of new countries as well as with our traditional allies. We have, for example, initiated discussions with South Africa and some eastern European countries and a new arrangement for defence research and technology has recently been signed with Sweden.
5. Many of our most significant collaborative research programmes are based on industrial as well as Government collaboration and attract a significant level of private venture funding. The value of this form of co-operation, particularly for demonstrating technology, has led to a new initiative known as the BEACON fund (see paragraph 443), which will make available funding for good quality co-operative programmes, both national and international, which meet the Department's research objectives.

[Back]

The Defence Equipment Programme

Application of Science and Technology in the Former Yugoslavia

1. Operations in the former Yugoslavia have presented British forces, deployed as part of the United Nations and NATO presence, with many challenges. The Defence Evaluation and Research Agency (DERA) has responded to many of the calls for assistance generated by those operations.

2. One area of expertise which typifies the DERA's response has been the provision of operational analysis through the DERA's Centre for Defence Analysis (CDA) division. Military commanders place increasing value on operational analysis to support the planning, conduct and evaluation of operations. The fast-changing situation in the former Yugoslavia has meant that the demand for operational analysis to support decision-making has been high. The breadth of analysis undertaken by DERA/CDA has included:

- Politico-military war-gaming of possible conflicts involving Bosnian factions.
- Radar coverage studies to support the use of British mortar-locating radar systems.
- Helicopter mission and artillery deployment modelling.
- Studies into the operational doctrine employed by the warring factions.

3. In addition, CDA staff permanently assigned to Royal Air Force, Royal Navy and NATO operational commands have carried out a range of urgent studies including improving the maritime intelligence product in the Adriatic, reviewing torpedo countermeasures procedures, developing collateral damage assessment methods and undertaking risk assessments for air operations. Following the signing of the Peace Agreement in Paris in December, CDA staff attached to the Headquarters of NATO's Allied Command Europe Rapid Reaction Corps (ARRC) deployed to the Bosnian theatre. The team provides direct operational analysis support to the ARRC Headquarters in its role as the ground force command headquarters of the Implementation Force.

4. A more specific problem tackled by the DERA was that of protecting the cab crews of logistic vehicles transporting food, clothing and other vital supplies to high-risk areas. Crews clearly needed as much protection as possible from attacks by snipers using high-velocity rounds. The Defence Research Agency (DRA), the largest of the DERA divisions, was asked to develop an armour protection system capable of being fitted in-theatre to eight different logistic vehicle types. Within a three-month period, an appliqué armour system was selected and tested, trial fits on all vehicle types were undertaken and automotive testing was carried out. With industry support, the finished product was delivered and put to use in Bosnia in record time.

Photo 21: This picture shows the appliqué armour system developed by the DRA to protect the crews of logistic vehicles deployed in the former Yugoslavia[41k]

5. The DRA was also involved in extending to our Jaguar aircraft the use of the Thermal Imaging Airborne Laser Designator (TIALD), developed from a DRA research programme by GEC Marconi Avionics during Operation GRANBY for the Tornado force. This required a major avionics upgrade and integration to support TIALD and to permit its operation in a safe and effective manner in a single-seat aircraft. The programme involved the integration of new cockpit displays and associated display processors, a digital map and a Global Positioning System. To meet the initial requirement, ten single-seat and two twin-seat Jaguar aircraft had to be modified within eighteen months. The DRA delivered the first modified aircraft on time and within budget only six months after placement of the contract, thus enabling RAF St Athan to proceed rapidly with modification of the subsequent aircraft. The DRA is also undertaking work in support of the programme to upgrade the remainder of the Jaguar fleet.

6. The Chemical and Biological Defence Establishment, another DERA Division, has provided advice on the deployment of troops in areas where there might be hazards from toxic chemicals, for example from such places as factories and warehouses.

7. The DERA's Test and Evaluation Organisation has undertaken a wide range of trials on aircraft and weapons relevant to operations in the former Yugoslavia. The Air Ranges, for example, have undertaken trials to evaluate the Defensive

Aids Suite fitted to a number of aircraft types (Chinook, Harrier, Hercules, Sea Harrier and Tornado) deployed to the theatre, including the automatic release of decoy flares by the Missile Attack Warner when triggered by an approaching missile. And the Land Capabilities Sector conducted a two-week trial investigating various methods of protecting International Standards Organisation (ISO) containers being used as bunkers against attack by 155mm high explosive shells detonated at differing distances and angles from the bunkers.

[\[Back\]](#)Ch 4 Para 420

[\[Back\]](#)

comments

Chapter Five

Personnel

SERVICE PERSONNEL

Service Pay

501. This year, the Armed Forces Pay Review Body (AFPRB) recommended a range of increases in military salary for all Service personnel up to and including the rank of Brigadier or equivalent of between 3.7% and 4.3% (averaging slightly under 4%). An adjustment to reflect movements over the past five years in the relative values of pension schemes available generally, compared to the scheme for the armed forces, resulted in an additional 1% increase in military salaries this year (and a further 1% in 1997-98). The recommendations of the Senior Salaries Review Body (SSRB) for senior Service officers (Major General and equivalents and above) were for increases of between 3.9% and 5.6%. In common with the recommendations of the other Review Bodies, the Government accepted the AFPRB's and SSRB's recommendations in full but decided that, in line with its general response to all other Review Bodies, the recommended increases should be staged.

Service Manning and Recruitment

502. As reported in last year's Statement, the restructuring of our armed forces set out in *Britain's Defence for the 90s* (Cm 1559-I) and the consequent redundancy programmes were completed by 1 April 1995. The Defence Costs Study and efficiency programmes have, however, generated a need for further redundancies in 1995-96 and 1996-97. For the Army, up to 17 Major Generals, 91 Brigadiers and Colonels, 51 other specialist officers and 120 soldiers will leave on redundancy terms by 1 April next year. The Royal Air Force initially identified a need for up to 8,600 redundancies. In the event, around 8,300 personnel will be made redundant; of these, some 2,800 had left the Service by 1 April. The remainder will leave by 1 April 1997. The Royal Navy's redundancy programme, covering 2,400 personnel, will be completed by July this year.

Text Box: Independent Review of the Armed Forces' Manpower Career and Remuneration Structures

503. In the period to April 1995, recruiting targets for the three Services were low as a result of the rundown in the strength of the armed forces set out in *Britain's Defence for the 90s*. Following completion of the consequent restructuring and redundancy programmes, recruiting targets for the Royal Air Force were increased from some 1,200 personnel in 1994-95 to some 2,800 in 1995-96; the actual recruiting achievement was 2,530.

504. The recruiting target for the Royal Navy in 1995-96 was 2,660, and the actual recruiting achievement was 2,350. The shortfall is primarily in the Royal Marines, and is exacerbated by increased applications to give Notice and difficulties in recruiting. To counter these problems, the Royal Marines are introducing a retention bonus of 2,000, payable to a marine who agrees to waive his right to give Notice for a period of six months. This, added to the required 18 month period of Notice, would guarantee a two-year return of Service. Coupled to this is a proposal to pay a recruiting bounty of 250 to a marine who recruits an individual to the Corps, once that individual has completed his first 12 weeks of training.

505. The trained strength of the Army on 1 April 1996 was around 104,000 personnel (excluding the Royal Irish Regiment (Home Service) battalions), representing a shortfall against the trained manpower requirement of some 4,000. Manpower shortages lie primarily in the junior ranks of the Royal Armoured Corps, the Royal Artillery and the Infantry. They arise mainly from shortfalls in recruitment in 1994-95 and 1995-96 caused by a shortage of people in the right age groups, the increased opportunities for further education and the mistaken perception that the Army no longer needs new recruits.

506. We are taking a number of initiatives to make good these shortfalls. To improve recruitment we have increased substantially our recruiting and advertising budgets and are delaying the scheduled closure of some Army Careers Offices until the full benefits of our initiative to use Employment Service Job Centres for recruitment, launched last January, are realised. Additionally, we are offering the payment of a 250 bounty to soldiers who persuade friends to enlist in shortfall

areas and are inviting suitable ex-soldiers in the Royal Armoured Corps, the Royal Artillery and the Infantry who have served less than six years and left within the last three years to re-enlist; those who choose to do so are paid a bounty. We are also seeking to improve the rate of retention by paying a 1,400 bonus to soldiers in the Royal Armoured Corps, the Royal Artillery and the Infantry who elect to serve beyond their minimum three-year commitment.

Photo 22: Following a successful trial, vacancies in the armed forces are now being advertised in Job Centres throughout the country

507. These measures will take time to achieve their full effect. We therefore also intend to retain for three years from 1997 some 400 Gurkhas who would otherwise have been made redundant next year following their withdrawal from Hong Kong. The Gurkhas will form up to three infantry companies as a substitute for British soldiers in infantry battalions; a small number will also fill unmanned posts in Royal Signals units.

508. More than ever, today's Army needs high-quality young soldiers for its technical Arms. Apprentice training remains a very important means of attracting and developing the skills of the soldiers of the future. We have recently completed a review of the way this training is conducted. From 1 April 1998, Army apprentices will attend a combined, 28-week course at a single site at Arborfield in Berkshire. The course syllabus will be designed to allow participants to qualify, after suitable work experience in the Army, for the award of relevant National Vocational Qualifications in line with the Government Modern Apprentice Scheme.

Text Box: Arms and Operational Tour Plots

509. The number of applications for Premature Voluntary Release (PVR) from the Army dropped substantially whilst the force restructuring and associated redundancy programmes were being completed. The number of applications is now returning to historic levels, although those for some Corps are slightly higher than usual. As described above, initiatives are in hand to improve retention in affected areas. In the 12 months to 1 January, application rates rose from 2.34% to 3.15% for officers and from 1.92% to 2.04% for soldiers. The total outflow of Army personnel on PVR over the 12 months to 1 January amounted to 1,879 personnel.

510. The need to make provision for Naval personnel and their families to spend time together is one of the considerations taken into account by those who plan naval deployments. The Royal Navy has 'Harmony' guidelines which apply to ship deployment lengths and their frequency, time in base port, the location in which major works are undertaken and leave arrangements. These guidelines, in conjunction with 'Minimum Time Ashore' rules, which fix the sea-to-shore job ratio for individuals, help to ensure that the interests of Naval personnel always receive due consideration.

511. As the 'Harmony' guidelines are based upon ship deployments, the demands of extended operational tasks such as those in the Adriatic have had the effect of causing some ships to breach the guidelines. In the two-year period to December 1995, four capital ships breached the deployment guidelines - HM Ships *Invincible*, *Endurance*, *Hecla* and *Monmouth*. Ships of the Fishery Protection Squadron regularly breach the Base Port Time guideline but this is offset by a manning arrangement which permits one watch to take leave while the ships are at sea. Measures such as the trickle drafting of personnel to and from ships, and careful programming of the ships themselves, have also kept the effects on individuals to a minimum. In 1995-96, only individuals who volunteered to go to sea have been in breach of their Minimum Time Ashore.

Housing

512. Management and maintenance of the married quarters estate on the United Kingdom mainland for all three Services has been the full responsibility of the Defence Housing Executive (DHE) since 1 April. The DHE's mission is to provide Service families with the best quality housing service in the country. It aims to do this by improving the services received by the customer, increasing efficiency and value-for-money obtained from expenditure on the housing stock, and reducing the number of empty houses held by the Department.

513. The DHE has a small headquarters in London, seven regional offices across England, Scotland and Wales, and 24 area offices. Professional housing staff have been recruited to key positions where they are working with civil servants and Service personnel to introduce best policies and procedures. These include management of all aspects of maintenance (from repairs to large-scale projects), the processes used to allocate personnel to housing and to maintain the estates, the approach to financial management and the interface with customers.

514. In addition, the DHE will provide, under the proposed sale of the married quarters estate, the interface with the new private sector owners. The background to the proposed sale is explained further at [refer].

Equal Opportunities

515. The three Services continue to be firmly committed to equality of opportunity, consistent with the need to maintain combat effectiveness, and to providing a working environment free from discrimination and harassment. The Army published an Equal Opportunities Directive in December which outlines the rights and responsibilities of Army personnel in this area. It includes arrangements for making complaints under the Sex Discrimination Act 1975 and the Race Relations Act 1976. The Directive introduces Equal Opportunities Advisers at unit level, to provide Equal Opportunities guidance to Commanding Officers and to advise individuals on their rights and responsibilities under the Directive. The Directive is also supported by a leaflet on Equal Opportunities, which has been distributed to all Army personnel. The Royal Navy and Royal Air Force are also preparing similar documents which reflect their individual requirements.

516. An independent consultant, The Office for Public Management (OPM), is undertaking a review of existing Service and civilian ethnic minority employment initiatives. The OPM is examining all documentation on ethnic minority matters, including recruiting literature, equal opportunities training syllabi and policy statements. It is also assessing the initiatives taken to encourage recruitment and retention of ethnic minority personnel. During the course of its review, the OPM is consulting Service and civilian policy staffs, as well as holding discussions with groups of white and ethnic minority personnel. On completion of its review, which is expected shortly, the OPM will submit a report of its findings. This report will include its recommendations for improving existing initiatives and proposals for new ones.

517. In January 1994, the Commission for Racial Equality (CRE) decided to investigate allegations of racism in the Household Cavalry. The investigation began in May 1994 and the CRE published the report of its investigation in March. The Department has now entered into an agreement with the CRE to introduce a number of important changes and will be liaising closely with the Commission to ensure that they are put in place over the coming year.

518. There are now 17 qualified female pilots in the three Services, including two fast jet pilots in the Royal Air Force. Women in the Royal Navy serve in ships all over the globe, from the challenging operational environment of the Adriatic and the Gulf to the inhospitable waters of the Antarctic. There are currently some 700 women at sea in surface ships. Women from all three Services are serving in Bosnia.

Pregnant Servicewomen

519. Over 98% of the claims from former Servicewomen compulsorily discharged on grounds of pregnancy have now been settled, at an average cost of just under 11,000 each. The total cost to the Department is now expected to reach approximately 55 million. The deadline for submitting claims, established in an amendment to the Sex Discrimination Act 1975 to apply the Equal Treatment Directive to the armed forces, passed on 1 May 1995.

Gulf War Syndrome

520. Our investigations into complaints by a number of veterans of the Gulf conflict that their health had been adversely affected by service on Operation GRANBY have continued during the year. A Medical Assessment Programme was set up in 1993 to offer reassurance to concerned veterans, provide a diagnosis for their symptoms and recommend treatment where appropriate. This also allowed the establishment of a medical database of diagnoses upon which to base future research into possible Gulf-related illnesses. Following a clinical audit, the objective of the Programme was given broad endorsement by the Royal College of Physicians in July. The Royal College also made recommendations for improvements, of which most have been accepted. In January, the location of the Programme was moved to the RAF Central Medical Establishment in London following the closure of RAF Wroughton.

521. By mid-March, some 400 veterans had been assessed under the Programme. Their diagnoses continue to show a pattern of recognised illnesses that are of a type and prevalence expected in the general population. No medical or scientific evidence has so far been found to suggest that Gulf veterans are suffering from a single or unique medical condition or syndrome as a result of their service in the Gulf. A similar pattern of illnesses has emerged in the much larger American programme, which has also found no evidence of any new syndrome related specifically to service in the Gulf. Efforts have been made to encourage all concerned veterans to enter our assessment programme, both for the benefit of their own health and to help with our investigations.

522. These investigations moved to a further stage in January when we announced that we would be commissioning a series of epidemiological studies into the health problems of Gulf veterans and their families. The aim of these studies is to establish whether there is an increased prevalence of illness among Gulf veterans or of birth defects among their

children. We will also be investigating the possibility of interactions between the vaccinations received by Service personnel and the Nerve Agent Pre-treatment Sets taken for protection against the very real threat of attack from chemical and biological agents. The research programme, which is currently being developed in consultation with the Medical Research Council to ensure its independence and high standards, is expected to last for approximately three years.

comments

Personnel

Independent Review of the Armed Forces' Manpower Career and Remuneration Structures

1. Last year we received the report of the Independent Review of the Armed Forces' Manpower Career and Remuneration Structures (The Bett Report).
2. The report, entitled *Managing People in Tomorrow's Armed Forces*, set out a framework for personnel policies, strategies and structures to take the armed forces into the next century, and made over 150 recommendations for changes in the Service personnel field.
3. Our starting point in considering the recommendations of the Independent Review has been to ensure that the Services have, and will continue to have, the ability to recruit and retain motivated people in sufficient numbers and with the right skills to sustain operational commitments in peace and war. To take work forward, the recommendations were divided into a series of packages concentrating on the main themes in the report. These included personnel strategy, rank, career structures, retention incentives, pay structures, pensions, job evaluation, charges, mobility and stability, allowances and personnel administration and pay delivery systems.
4. Development work is being co-ordinated in the centre of the Department but with the close involvement of the single Services at all stages. Good progress is being made. Our intention is to provide a definitive response to the recommendations of the Independent Review in the summer.
5. We have already reached conclusions in some areas. The Independent Review's first and fundamental recommendation was that a Services Personnel Board should be created, with responsibility for developing a strategic personnel policy and to provide a focus for consideration of personnel matters at the highest levels. To meet this recommendation, a management group chaired by the Chief of the Defence Staff, and including the Permanent Under Secretary of State and the single Service Chiefs of Staff, has been established. This group will include an external member with relevant experience. The group is developing a personnel strategy which will help shape future terms and conditions of service for personnel in a way that matches the operational requirements of the Services and sustains the values and ethos that these demand. It will promote commonality of approach where appropriate but will also recognise and allow for differences where the needs of individual Services vary. The group has endorsed guidelines to apply to individual areas of personnel policy, which have been promulgated to the Services, covering such areas as career and manpower structures, equal opportunities, education and training, grievance procedures and resettlement.
6. The initial stages of detailed development work on the Independent Review's recommendations have concentrated on career and rank structures; the balance between mobility and stability; policies on accompanied and unaccompanied service; and related issues. The rank structure must be driven by operational considerations, including the need for continuity of command in the face of casualties. Account also needs to be taken of the increasingly multinational nature of operations and the need therefore for our rank structure to fit together with that of other countries. In the light of these considerations, we have decided not to implement the full package of changes to the rank structure proposed in the Independent Review. But, for officers, promotions to five-star rank in peacetime will cease and other minor changes will be made. For other ranks, some streamlining is planned. In both cases, the possibility of further changes will be kept under review in the light of the introduction of new arrangements for job evaluation and pay. We agree with the Independent Review on the importance of using the minimum number of ranks and layers in management organisations. There has already been significant layering in headquarters and further possibilities are being examined.
7. We endorse the Independent Review's proposals for a more flexible pay system based on pay ranges, underpinned by improved job evaluation arrangements and involving a looser coupling of rank and pay. This is a particularly complex area and much detailed design work is now required, in which the continuing importance of the role of the Armed Forces Pay Review Body will be fully reflected. We have also endorsed in principle the Review's recommendation that a tri-Service Agency should be established to manage personnel administration and pay delivery systems. Work is in hand towards setting up the Agency in 1997.
8. In other areas, detailed studies are proceeding on the assumption that future career structures should reflect the principles underlying the Independent Review's recommendations, although there will need to be variations from Service to Service and within Services to reflect particular manning requirements. We also recognise that any new career

structures must continue to attract and retain the right numbers of high-quality personnel needed by the Services into the next century. We are therefore giving detailed consideration to Sir Michael's proposals on career incentives. We are also carefully examining his recommendations on pensions.

9. In terms of postings and turbulence, each of the Services intends to offer greater predictability in career management and improved family stability for its personnel as recommended by the Independent Review, even though, for operational reasons and because of the restructuring still underway, the aspiration of five years in one home or geographical area is unlikely to be achievable for most people in the short-to medium-term. We will also be pursuing the Independent Review's recommendations on the need to support greater individual choice in such matters as home ownership and accompanied service.

10. Further study and development work is continuing to produce a full, costed package. This will include transitional arrangements and, where appropriate, preserved rights for existing members of the armed forces. We expect changes introduced as a result of the Review to be broadly neutral in cost terms - this is not an exercise designed to achieve financial savings. At the same time, we will be looking to achieve reductions in the longer-term resource cost of manpower, and increased value-for-money as the Independent Review envisaged, through the better management of our Service personnel.

[\[Back\]](#)

comments

Personnel

Arms and Operational Tour Plots

1. Periodically, units in the Royal Armoured Corps and the Infantry, and some in the Royal Artillery, move geographically and change role. Thus, for example, a battalion forming part of the Cyprus Garrison may move to Colchester to become an airmobile infantry battalion in 24 Brigade. This regime is known as the Arms Plot.
2. The requirement for the Arms Plot lies in the need for all units to gain experience in a variety of roles and locations - which is essential in maintaining capable, all-round professional forces - and to avoid the loss of operational freshness which may result from employing units for long periods on the same tasks. Arms which are subject to this regime are those where the maintenance of unit identity and the cohesion it engenders are recognised as fundamental to operational effectiveness. In this way, the Arms Plot is complementary to the rationale for the regimental system. Units from other Arms and Services are not involved in the Arms Plot: soldiers are posted between different units every few years as individuals.
3. Arms Plot tours range from nine years for armoured regiments in Germany to two years for resident infantry battalions in Northern Ireland and Cyprus. In addition to these tours, units also undertake short - usually six-month - unaccompanied tours, known as operational tours. There are currently six operational tour commitments at broadly battalion size for the Infantry: four in Northern Ireland and two in Bosnia. In addition, the Hong Kong commitment, currently undertaken by a resident Gurkha battalion, will be met by units on operational tours for the period from October 1996 until withdrawal in 1997. There are also regimental-sized commitments in Bosnia for the Royal Armoured Corps, Royal Artillery, the Royal Engineers and the Royal Logistic Corps. In addition, there are a number of smaller operational commitments spread across the Army.
4. Concern has been expressed at the frequency with which units are required to undertake operational tours, and of the way in which this might affect their training for other roles and hence limit their operational effectiveness, as well as requiring soldiers to be away from their families for protracted periods. We recognise those concerns. On the other hand, it is meeting the challenges of operational duty which attracts many to join the Army in the first place. The Department has long held the view that the balance between activity and stability should be rooted in a target for the average interval between operational tours of around 24 months. This average 'operational tour interval' is calculated by relating the number of operational commitments to the number of units in an Arm available to undertake them (in the Infantry, for example, this excludes a number of battalions such as those resident in Northern Ireland). In 1995-96, operational tour intervals were 60 months for the Royal Armoured Corps, 48 months for the Royal Artillery, 22 months for the Infantry and 11 months for the Royal Engineers. In the nature of averages, some units had a shorter actual interval between tours, while for others the interval was greater. On the basis of current commitments (including the Hong Kong commitment from later this year), average tour intervals in 1996-97 are projected to be 25 months for the Royal Armoured Corps, 24 months for the Royal Artillery, 20 months for the Infantry and 12 months for the Royal Engineers.

[Back]

Personnel

Sale of the Married Quarters Estate

1. The Government is committed to improving the quality and management of Service housing. An important initiative in this area has been the establishment of the Defence Housing Executive (DHE) to undertake the management and maintenance of the married quarters estate on behalf of all three Services. In parallel, we have been considering, with financial and other advisers, the possibilities for transferring ownership of the estate in England and Wales to the private sector.

2. The Department will continue to need married quarters for the foreseeable future, albeit in diminishing numbers. Accordingly, we propose to transfer ownership of the married quarters estate to the private sector on a series of very long leases, renting back the accommodation required to meet Service housing needs. The sale structure we envisage involves detailed agreements reflecting projected maximum and minimum levels of Ministry of Defence occupancy of the estate. Between these maximum and minimum levels will be a margin to allow us the necessary flexibility in meeting our long-term accommodation needs. The Department will retain responsibility for maintaining and allocating the properties it rents back, and this responsibility will continue to be carried out by the DHE.

3. The transfer of ownership will not affect the terms of entitlement to married quarters for Service personnel, or the charges paid for quarters. But it will allow the Government to divest itself of a large portfolio of property that it does not need to own; and successful transfer will enable us to fund additional investment in upgrading the housing stock where necessary. It will also offer the prospect of significant progress in reducing the proportion of the stock which currently stands empty. Some two and a half thousand surplus properties are expected to be disposed of as part of the initial sale of the estate. Thereafter, the proposed sale arrangements will provide for the release over the ensuing 25 years of a guaranteed minimum number of further surpluses. The landlord will be able to dispose of these surplus properties by sale, letting or re-development; a profit-share regime is proposed which over its life will allow the taxpayer to benefit from the enhanced value where such disposals are particularly successful.

4. The Government published a Preliminary Information Memorandum in November, inviting interested parties to pre-qualify for the opportunity to tender for the estate. In February, a more detailed Information Memorandum was distributed to those parties who successfully pre-qualified. On current plans, we expect to complete a sale in the second half of 1996, subject to reaching agreement on terms which satisfy the interests of the Services and on a price which properly reflects the public interest.

[Back]

Homosexuality

523. The Government believes that the special nature of Service life precludes the acceptance of homosexuals into the armed forces. This policy was subject to judicial review in May last year after it had been challenged in the High Court by four former members of the armed forces who had been discharged administratively on grounds of their homosexuality. The High Court ruled that the policy was lawful and that the European Equal Treatment Directive did not apply. This ruling was upheld by the Court of Appeal when it dismissed an appeal against the High Court's judgement in November. The Appeals Committee of the House of Lords has refused petitions for leave to appeal; the applicants will, therefore, not be able to appeal to the House of Lords against the decision of the Court of Appeal.

524. Although the High Court found our policy of discharging homosexuals from the armed forces to be lawful, it recommended that it be reviewed in the light of changing social attitudes and the experience of other countries where homosexuals are allowed to serve. With this recommendation in mind, and recognising that any change in the policy should rest with Parliament, the Department decided to conduct an internal assessment of the policy in order to present a paper of evidence to the Parliamentary Select Committee on the forthcoming Armed Forces Bill. The report was submitted to the Select Committee at the beginning of March.

The Reserves

525. We continue to attach great importance to our Reserve Forces. The valuable contribution they make is demonstrated by their provision of support to their Regular colleagues in the Falkland Islands and on peacekeeping operations in the former Yugoslavia. (see paragraphs [229] and [238]).

Photo 23: Members of the Territorial Army's Explosive Ordnance Disposal unit disabling a weapon

526. A vital element of our plans for the wider use of the Reserves in future deployments is the new Reserve Forces Bill which would bring the law governing Reserves up-to-date and ensure that arrangements are in place to permit their more flexible use. The Bill has been the subject of extensive consultation. It was introduced into Parliament in November. Its provisions are described at [refer].

Text Box: Reserve Forces Bill

527. Changing strategic circumstances, especially the reduced need for forces for the territorial defence of the United Kingdom, have led to a reappraisal of the roles of the Reserve Forces and the number of Reservists. As a result, new roles have been introduced for the Royal Naval Reserve (RNR), the Territorial Army (TA) and the Royal Air Force Reserves which will give them a wider range of capabilities vital to the range of operations we now expect them to face.

528. The RNR is moving towards closer integration with the Royal Navy. RNR personnel train at sea with the Royal Navy in all types of ships of the Surface Flotilla and the Royal Fleet Auxiliary. The roles of the Royal Marines Reserve continue to be reviewed to ensure the best use of their many skills.

529. The restructuring of the TA (details of which were given in last year's Statement) to fulfil its new role as a general reserve to the Regular Army is progressing well and most aspects will be completed by April 1997. The TA will then be in a position to reinforce the Regular Army more effectively and provide the necessary framework for expansion of the Army in time of war. Major new roles for the TA are the provision of the Army's only nuclear, biological and chemical defence regiment, and an armoured delivery regiment to provide crews to deliver replacement armoured vehicles to the front line.

Photo 24: Territorial Army members of Queen Alexandra's Royal Army Nursing Corps treat a 'casualty' during an exercise

530. The Royal Air Force is continuing to promote new roles for its Reserves. A second Rapier air defence missile squadron will form in August 1996 with a mix of Regular and Royal Auxiliary Air Force personnel. Other support roles have been identified and will be developed following enactment of the Reserve Forces Bill. Trials with Reserve aircrew on Hercules and Wessex aircraft were completed in January, and the results are now being considered with a view to extending the trials to other aircraft types.

The Cadet Forces

531. The cadet forces are community-based, voluntary organisations for young people between the ages of 12 and 22.

They aim to develop qualities of good citizenship through the provision of challenging activities and useful training. They also help to stimulate an interest in careers in the armed forces and are a valuable source of recruits. Over 130,000 young people benefit each year from a wide range of military and adventurous training activities, including the Duke of Edinburgh's Award Scheme.

532. One aspect of the Department's current work with the cadet forces is the promotion of the benefits of these youth organisations to the wider community. This "Outreach" programme aims to offer young people, who would benefit from association with a caring and structured youth organisation, access to the wide range of activities conducted by the cadet forces. Support for the programme has been given by the Home Office particularly through the payment of small grants to cadet units to help defray the additional costs of "Outreach" activity.

533. In 1995, a number of ventures were organised with the support of social services departments and police community relations officers. These included:

- An activity weekend in September for 50 teenagers, organised by the Hampshire and Isle of Wight Army Cadet Force, aimed at encouraging them into constructive activity.
- In Northumbria, Army Cadet detachments and the Air Training Corps have contributed to the "Coalition Against Crime", a partnership of a number of agencies and the Police Authority. Young people at risk take part in evening and weekend activities with cadet units.
- In Scotland, the Air Training Corps assisted the Venture Trust in setting up the Applecross outdoor activities centre which will cater for young people at risk.

It is expected that the level of this activity will expand in 1996.

Armed Forces Bill 1996

534. The main framework for the system of discipline in the armed forces is laid down in three Acts of Parliament: the Army Act 1955; the Air Force Act 1955; and the Naval Discipline Act 1957. These Acts have to be renewed every five years by an Armed Forces Bill. This procedure allows Parliament to make a regular and thorough scrutiny of the Service discipline system, as part of its control of the armed forces.

535. The 1996 Armed Forces Bill is currently before Parliament, as the three Service Acts are due to expire at the end of the year. Like all previous five-yearly Bills, the present Armed Forces Bill provides an opportunity to update the three Acts, enabling Service law to keep abreast of relevant changes in civilian law. This year's Bill includes important proposals for improving the court-martial system. These will reinforce the independence of courts-martial and also increase access to the civilian Courts-Martial Appeals Court, which will be able to hear appeals against the sentences awarded by courts-martial in addition to (as now) appeals against conviction.

536. The Bill also includes a number of provisions designed to iron out inconsistencies in the Services' redress of complaint procedures and access to Industrial Tribunals. Until recently, Service personnel were exempt from the appropriate provisions of British law and were thus unable to refer complaints to Industrial Tribunals; complaints were dealt with under separate statutory provisions in the individual Service Discipline Acts. However, since certain European legislation (covering pregnant workers, health and safety, equal pay and equal treatment) applies to the Services, arrangements have to be made to provide access to an independent, judicial, remedy in the event of complaint. Thus, it is necessary to make appropriate provision for Service personnel to have access to Industrial Tribunals. It is proposed, however, that Service personnel should first submit their cases for consideration under the Services' own internal redress system.

537. Following the change described at paragraph 519 to the Sex Discrimination Act 1975, the Armed Forces Bill includes provision further to amend that Act and to make appropriate amendments to the Employment Protection (Consolidation) Act 1978 and the Equal Pay Act 1970. To ensure parity of treatment for both sex and race discrimination cases, the Bill also contains provision to make corresponding amendments to the Race Relations Act 1976. The Bill also amends the firearms legislation, to allow civilians to handle Service firearms in appropriate controlled circumstances, such as under supervision at open days and similar events organised by the three Services. It also clarifies the law so that there is no doubt that members of cadet forces can handle and fire Service firearms.

CIVILIAN PERSONNEL

538. The Department's efficiency programme, and the significant challenge of implementing the programme of change described in this Statement, will increase the demands placed on the decreasing numbers of civilian staff. If we are to manage these programmes successfully, it is vital that managers and individual members of staff are able to maximise the effectiveness of their contribution. Retaining and motivating staff of the quality needed to maintain a major Department of State, and to ensure that our front-line forces continue to receive the support essential for operational effectiveness, will continue to be a major priority; so will their development and training. The last year has been one of considerable achievement in this area and a number of major programmes, set out in more detail at [refer], have been taken forward.

Text Box: Investment in the Management of People

Civilian Pay

539. 1995 was the final year in which the pay of the Department's Non-Industrial civilians was negotiated centrally by the Treasury under the terms of pay agreements reached with the Trades Unions in 1992. Those agreements were terminated on 30 September.

540. The Department has been responsible for the pay of its industrial staff since 1994. Since April this year, it has had responsibility for the pay of its entire workforce, with the exception of those Senior Staff in the former Grades 1-5, who are now members of the Senior Civil Service. The basic pay structure for this group will continue to be controlled centrally in the light of recommendations from the Senior Salaries Review Body, although, within this framework, the Department will determine the pay of its senior staff in the light of their performance.

541. A number of Agencies, including the Defence Evaluation and Research Agency and the Meteorological Office, have already assumed direct responsibility for negotiating pay arrangements for their staff. To support the Department's assumption of the new pay delegations from the Treasury, a team has been studying the Department's pay and grading structure to establish whether new arrangements might be introduced which would improve our ability to recruit, motivate and retain staff of the right quality. The team's findings will be considered during 1996 with a view to introducing agreed measures from the 1997 pay settlements onwards.

542. As over the two previous years, the pay of all civilian staff and Service personnel remains subject to the Government's Public Sector pay policy, with any increases required to be funded through efficiency savings within the Defence Budget.

Senior Civil Service

543. The Government's White Paper *Taking Forward Continuity and Change* (Cm 2748) set out broad proposals for the establishment of the new Senior Civil Service. The Department, in common with all others across Whitehall, has continued work to refine these proposals; and on 1 April this year over 300 of our Senior Staff became members of the Senior Civil Service, membership of which covers staff at previous Grade 5 level and above. In line with the rest of Whitehall, the Department is introducing written contracts for staff at this level. All Departments have moved away from a grading structure; and all posts have undergone job evaluation, with staff below Permanent Secretary level being placed on a series of overlapping paybands based on the job weights of their posts. The emphasis, in line with stated Government policy, is to move to a smaller but better-paid Senior Civil Service with rewards more finely tuned to performance.

Staff Reductions

544. Paragraph [309] describes the way in which civilian staff numbers are currently projected to fall over the next few years. There have been some 14,000 compulsory redundancies since 1990, but, as far as possible, the Department achieves civilian staff reductions through natural turnover and by voluntary means. Those who volunteer, or are required, to leave the Department early will be compensated under the terms of the Civil Service Compensation Scheme. We will also continue to make available a counselling and outplacement service through external consultants. This has proved very successful to date: over 70% of those using the service have found alternative employment.

Civilian Recruitment

545. The Department and its Agencies have procedures in place to ensure that recruitment is carried out on the basis of fair and open competition, and that selection is on merit and in accordance with the guidance laid down by the Civil Service Commissioners. All recruitment is subject to internal audit. Table 11 shows the total number of civilians recruited in 1994-95 and 1995-96, and gives a breakdown of the number and percentage of women, ethnic minorities and people with disabilities.

Equal Opportunities for Civilian Staff

546. We continue to work towards providing equality of opportunity for all civilian staff as part of good management within the Department. Initiatives are taken forward within the framework of Programmes for Action on Race, Disability and Women and, in Northern Ireland, religious background. Progress is reported annually to the Secretary of State for Defence.

547. Last year's report by the Advisory Panel on Equal Opportunities in the Senior Civil Service suggested that delegation offered the opportunity for greater ownership of equal opportunity policies by line management. The Department supports this view, and has taken full advantage of recent delegations of personnel management authority to reaffirm the role and responsibility of line managers for equal opportunities, and to bring equal opportunities into the mainstream of their objectives. The new arrangements should result in a renewed commitment at all levels of the Department towards meeting equal opportunity aims and objectives.

548. During the year, a number of new equal opportunity initiatives have been planned including:

- The phased introduction of more objective personnel management practices, such as competence-based appraisal, recruitment, promotion and training, which are helping to create an environment within which all staff can develop and fulfil their potential.
- The publication of a booklet explaining the Department's equal opportunities policies and its legal responsibilities for ensuring equal opportunities.
- The publication of the Ministry of Defence Personnel Handbook which integrates the Department's policy on equal opportunities into all aspects of personnel management.
- The introduction of a new Code of Practice dealing with all forms of harassment, and a telephone helpline service to advise staff who complain of harassment or are involved in the handling of complaints.
- The commissioning of a joint review of existing Service and civilian ethnic minority employment practices to inform the development of new initiatives and policies. More details of the review can be found in paragraph 516.

comments

Personnel

Reserve Forces Bill

1. The Reserve Forces Bill now before Parliament would, if enacted, bring the law on the Reserve Forces up-to-date to match strategic and social changes since the last major revision of Reserves legislation in 1966. It would rationalise and simplify many elements of current legislation, and would enable the Department to make better and more flexible use of the Reserves, particularly the Volunteer Reserves. The principal new provisions of the Bill are:

- A new power of call-out for peace-keeping, humanitarian and disaster relief operations.
- An opportunity for Reservists to volunteer to undertake productive tasks (as well as training, and including periods of full-time service) without either being called out or joining the Regular Forces, which would simplify current administrative procedures.
- The creation of two new categories of Reserve:
 - the High Readiness Reserve, which would comprise individuals with skills in short supply in the Regular and Reserve Forces who, voluntarily and with the consent of their employers, accept a greater call-out liability; and
 - the Sponsored Reserve, which would permit the Department to put out to contract support activities currently performed by Regular Service men and women knowing that the availability of Sponsored Reserve elements would allow the task to be performed by uniformed personnel were an operation to arise.
- Important new safeguards:
 - A power to make payments to individuals if their military salaries when called out or recalled fall below their civilian earnings.
 - A power to make payments to employers of Reservists called out or recalled.
 - Formal rights to seek exemption from or deferral of call-out or recall, exercisable by individuals or employers.
 - Provision for an independent system of appeal tribunals to arbitrate in the case of dispute.

2. The Bill was introduced and had its First Reading in the House of Lords in November. It completed its passage through the House of Lords on 5 March and was introduced into the House of Commons on the same day. Many points of detail will be included in secondary legislation and will be developed after the Bill has been passed in both Houses. Our intention is to have the required new and amended Regulations in place so that the new powers can take effect in early 1997.

[\[Back\]](#) Chapter 2

[\[Back\]](#) Chapter 5

Personnel

Investment in the Management of People

1. At the beginning of 1995, the Government published *Taking forward Continuity and Change* (Cm 2748) in which it set out its strategy for improving performance within the Civil Service whilst sustaining the key values for which it enjoys a very high reputation throughout the world. The Department is engaged in a substantial programme to carry all aspects of that strategy forward.

Values and principles

2. As foreshadowed in last year's Statement, we have issued to all civil servants in the Department and to Service personnel who manage civilian staff our Personnel Policy Statement which sets out clearly the values and principles by which staff will be managed. First and foremost are the values of integrity, impartiality, objectivity and accountability on which the Civil Service is based. We have emphasised the importance of fair and open competition on merit in our selection and promotion procedures.

Investment in training and development

3. *Taking forward Continuity and Change* stressed the value - to organisations, to managers and to staff - of investment in training and development. The Department is carrying forward a programme of training and development for all staff in the competence areas identified as essential for its future operations. This recognises that staff are widely-dispersed geographically, perform a wide range of functions and need to possess a diverse range of skills. We have completely revised the training offered in the key core competences for all civilian staff. We have also completely revised our financial management training curriculum, addressing not only current systems but also preparing for the introduction of Resource Accounting and Budgeting across the Department [refer]. In organisational terms, we have brought together the delivery of general management and financial management training for both civilian managers and their Service counterparts, and we are expanding our network of local centres, as well as our use of commercial facilities, to bring training closer to individual members of staff, including investing in the latest commercially-available interactive training packages.

4. Training for senior staff has been significantly enhanced by the introduction of new foundation programmes for those who are promoted or recruited into Grade 7 or Senior Civil Service posts. Our internal training organisation is working in partnership with Ashridge Management College to develop management training which takes advantage of "best practice" at international level. Separately, we have played a full part in other aspects of the development of training for our staff who are members of the Senior Civil Service. Those who are in future promoted or recruited into the Senior Civil Service will also take the induction course developed by the Civil Service College to prepare them for working at that level. We are active members of the Cabinet Office consortium overseeing the Public Sector MBA and have both full-and part-time students on the scheme this year and an increasing number of applicants for next.

5. Our work on competences is enabling us to look at increasing the range of National Vocational Qualifications (NVQs) we will be able to offer our staff. Amongst the grades covered (largely industrial staff) by the Department's joint awarding body agreement, over 4000 staff have already expressed an interest; over 500 have achieved at least one NVQ. Nine Departmental establishments have NVQ approval centre status and a further 20 are currently seeking it. We have worked closely with the Cabinet Office and other central Departments in a consortium to move towards greater take-up of NVQs by our management grades.

Investors in People

6. The Department's increased investment in training and development, and the emphasis on evaluating the impact in the work-place, forms a sound basis for taking forward our commitment to the Investors in People (IIP) programme. Because of the size and complexity of the Department, we have decided to pursue the programme through our principal management units, including the Defence Agencies. This major commitment, which will involve all our civilian employees and Service establishments and units, is now being translated into firm action programmes.

Delegation

7. The major phase of our work on delegation has now been completed. All our Top Level Budget Holders and their Agencies have taken on a very significant increase in their responsibilities for the career management of their civilian staff. This is helping to ensure that personnel flexibilities are aligned with other management freedoms and, together with a reduction in management layers and more streamlined working practices, will enhance our organisational effectiveness.

8. The delegation process has involved a clearer enunciation not only of the principles but also of the departmental standards governing the management of civilian staff throughout the Department and its Agencies. The Personnel Policy Statement set out the principles; and personnel delegations were accompanied by a set of mandatory standards. We are putting in place a system of annual reporting on the performance of budget areas and Agencies in managing their staff, which will be published to staff. A permanent review and audit team has been established which will monitor and report on performance and disseminate best practice across the Department. And we have strengthened and augmented our central machinery so that we have, in our Civilian Personnel Committee, a top-level board extending across all our management areas and providing a link to our senior resource and planning committee.

The role of the individual

9. No organisation can operate effectively without the commitment of trained and motivated staff. The organisational benefits of greater delegation and of enhanced investment in training and development are obvious - and vital. The benefits to individuals will be no less significant. We are encouraging individuals to take more responsibility for managing themselves, their jobs and their careers in consultation with their line and personnel managers; and we are ensuring, with a new appraisal system and increased training and development, that they are equipped to do so.

10. As well as encouraging the influx of private sector skills and experience through secondment or recruitment to the Department from industry, we will be encouraging our managers to develop their skills through our interchange programme. For the Senior Civil Service, for example, we will be encouraging mobility of staff across Departments; and for all our management grades we have relaunched our programme of interchange with industry. We are also opening up our internal job market: at the beginning of this year, we introduced a new job advertising scheme. We expect this over time to become the principal means of generating staff moves around the Department, including on promotion. Job advertising will increasingly be competence-based, which will reinforce the importance of competences in training, development and appraisal.

[Back]

comments

Chapter Six

Maximising Investment in the Front Line

The Department's Efficiency Strategy

601. The Department's Efficiency Programme has been running since 1988 and has already generated savings worth over 3 billion a year. We are not complacent, however, and recognise the importance of ensuring that managers are given every opportunity to identify ways of making further efficiency improvements. This remains important if we are to continue to maximise the resources which can be devoted to our front-line forces, and if we are to live within our operating costs constraints. A key objective of the new Efficiency Planning arrangements, introduced across Government following the publication of the White Paper *The Civil Service - Continuity and Change* (Cm 2627), is to integrate the whole range of efficiency measures, giving sharper focus to delivering departmental outputs in the most effective way. The new arrangements will provide coherence; improve the ability to meet challenging objectives whilst staying within running cost limits; measure the effectiveness of previous efficiency measures and provide a framework for the introduction of new ones; and demonstrate the benefits of promoting competition and encouraging greater private sector involvement in the provision of Government services.

602. Although the Department has been pursuing individual 'efficiency' initiatives energetically, and delivering very significant savings, we could not be sure that we were maximising the potential for greater efficiency across the board, or indeed recording and taking credit for all of the efficiency improvements being achieved. Steps have therefore been taken to improve our ability to direct, plan and monitor efficiency-related activity within the Department:

- At the highest level, a Ministerial Efficiency Steering Group has been formed to give strategic direction to the delivery of efficiency improvements; establish targets for improvement; and monitor performance. The key focus for its work is the Department's Efficiency Plan.
- At official level, support for the Department's efficiency programme, including the Competing for Quality and Next Steps Agency programmes, has now been concentrated in one management area. This will provide a focus both for efficiency and management strategy, under the superintendence of the Department's top management board (the Finance, Planning and Management Group).
- Managers at all levels are now required as part of their Management Plans to produce a three-year efficiency plan describing the way in which their areas seek to deliver operating costs targets. These will highlight those areas of activity that are to be reviewed; which efficiency techniques are to be applied; and what level of savings might accrue.

603. The Department's approach to efficiency builds on the principle of the Defence Costs Study: any activity which does not add value and cannot be shown to be necessary to the ultimate delivery of front-line capability should not be done. Staff at all levels are therefore encouraged to be innovative in their search for new efficiency savings, and to seek to challenge established working practices, in much the same way as during the Defence Costs Study. By adopting this approach, managers will be better equipped to get the most out of the resources available to them, and the Department as a whole should find it easier to live within its operating cost programme. The introduction of Resource Accounting and Budgeting (Project CAPITAL - see page [88]) will further improve our planning and financial and management processes with considerable potential efficiency gains.

Text Box: Project CAPITAL: Resource Accounting and Budgeting

604. Implementation of the recommendations of the Defence Costs Study has been a massive efficiency exercise and a major challenge for the Department. We are on track to achieve both projected implementation dates and savings. Savings in 1996-97 will reach 750 million, rising to 1 billion by 1998-99 and 1.1 billion by 1999-2000, as set out in *Front Line First*. This is a considerable achievement for all concerned. The savings measures generated by the restructuring, delayering and increased competition resulting from the Study are now being implemented. All measures have now been incorporated into our normal management and planning mechanisms, thus becoming part of the day-to-day business of the Department. As a result, we no longer see the Defence Costs Study as a separate exercise and will, therefore, not be

maintaining a separate financial reporting system.

605. We are also making increasing use of other management techniques such as quality management and benchmarking to improve efficiency. The Army Base Repair Organisation's quality programme has, for example, reduced workshop strength and repair costs by 20%, halved turnaround times and increased output by 10% over the past four years. And the Defence Medical Equipment Depot undertook a benchmarking exercise against commercial organisations in a market test in order to give themselves a competitive edge. They were not only successful in their bid as a result but also won the 1994 inaugural National Health Service Benchmarking Centre/SmithKline Beecham 'Benchmarking Healthy Services' award. A major centrally co-ordinated benchmarking project across the warehouse/stores area, ultimately involving partnership with industry, is also being pursued. The real challenge now is to ensure that where areas have been successful in improving efficiency through such techniques, the lessons are applied across the Department.

Competing for Quality

606. The Department is running one of the largest *Competing for Quality* programmes in Whitehall. Its aims are to secure long-term value-for-money, to realise the full potential for cost savings and to improve the quality of support services, while maintaining the operational effectiveness of the armed forces. These aims will be achieved through competition and, wherever appropriate, by a greater use of the commercial sector's skills and resources. In 1995-96, we examined activities with annual operating costs of some 600 million under the *Competing for Quality* process, and identified potential net annual savings of over 100 million. In 1996-97, we expect to start or to continue to review activities with a value of over 550 million. By the end of the decade, a total of nearly 2.5 billion of activities will have been reviewed. Savings overall are projected to exceed 420 million per year.

Private Finance Initiative

607. The Department is committed to exploiting the Private Finance Initiative (PFI) as part of the drive for increased efficiency and value-for-money. Only when PFI treatment has been shown to be inappropriate or uneconomic will the use of defence capital resources be considered. A Departmental Private Finance Unit has been established, staffed by a mix of civil servants and private sector secondees, to help budget holders and project managers in identifying suitable opportunities for PFI treatment. Six areas have been identified as particularly fertile ground for PFI:

- Training.
- Property and accommodation.
- Information technology.
- Equipment.
- Support services.
- Utilities.

By April, two contracts worth 290 million had been placed on a PFI basis. A further 50 projects with a capital value of 1.5 billion are being tested for a PFI solution.

Agencies

608. By the end of April, the Department had 29 Defence Agencies, employing some 75,500 Service and civilian staff. Nine new Agencies, employing some 23,900 people, were launched in 1995-96: the Army Technical Support Agency, in October; the Defence Bills Agency and the civilian Pay and Personnel Agency (which together had previously formed the Defence Accounts Agency) in January and February respectively; the Defence Dental Agency and the Medical Supplies Agency in March; and, in April, the Ministry of Defence Police, the Joint Air Reconnaissance Intelligence Centre Agency, the Army Individual Training Organisation and Service Children's Education.

Text Box: The Meteorological Office

Text Box: The Defence Medical Services

609. 18 candidates for agency status remain, covering about 36,200 Service and civilian staff. Reviews are in hand on Defence Agency status for:

- Each of the Royal Navy, Army and Royal Air Force Personnel functions.
- The Armed Forces Personnel Administration function.
- Medical Training.
- The Defence Intelligence and Security Centre.
- The Defence Estate Organisation.
- Defence Communications.
- The Pricing and Quality Service.
- The Defence Codification Agency.
- Personnel Security Vetting.
- Director General Ships.
- Director General Naval Bases and Supply.
- The Royal Air Force Logistic Support Services Agency.
- The Joint Services Command and Staff Colleges.

The Army Equipment Support and Royal Air Force Support Management Group organisations are under consideration as possible Agency candidates. The Army and Royal Air Force recruiting and selection organisations are no longer separate candidates for agency status, and they will be incorporated into the respective Service Training Agencies.

610. The Defence Evaluation and Research Agency (DERA) was launched formally as a Trading Fund on 1 April 1995 with the objective of bringing together all the Department's major science and technology organisations in a way which would allow them to benefit from the management and efficiency improvements that had been achieved in the Defence Research Agency (DRA). With a turnover of over 1 billion and total staff numbers of some 14,000, the DERA is the Government's largest Trading Fund agency. It has now completed its first year of operation; and it is already clear that its establishment will result in benefits far exceeding those envisaged at its conception. The Defence Costs Study forecast that the enlarged Agency, by building on the foundations laid in the creation of the DRA, would be able to absorb some 60 million of savings over a five-year period without any significant diminution in scientific output. The DERA's most recent Corporate Plan, which is based on the performance level achieved in the first year of operation, envisages that savings are likely to reach some 270 million over the same period. This achievement springs from a number of factors. Two are particularly worthy of note: the DERA's ability to pare down its operating costs to a level unforeseen at the time of the Defence Costs Study; and its policy of seeking external sources of income to help sustain the wide range of capabilities needed to satisfy the requirements of its defence customers.

Joint Training Initiatives

611. The Defence Diving School at Horsea Island near Portsmouth opened in September, and Royal Navy and Royal Engineer diving training has begun. As a result of the Defence Costs Study, a broad range of other specialist training activities were considered suitable for rationalisation and the *Competing for Quality* process. Implementation Teams have been set up to take the proposals forward. The Defence School of Transport opened at Leconfield in April to provide Service driver and motor transport management training. The three Chaplaincy Schools merged to form the Armed Forces Chaplaincy School Centre at Amport House in April. Additional work is being undertaken on the Joint Service Command and Staff College. This will open in 1997, initially at Bracknell, the interim site until 1999 to allow the works programme for the new College to be completed. The location of the long-term site will be determined by applying PFI principles. If the site is at Camberley, this might involve the development of existing facilities. Other areas of training, including basic helicopter flying training, language training, music training, and police and security training, are still the subject of review.

Maximising Investment in the Front Line

Project CAPITAL: Resource Accounting and Budgeting

1. Project CAPITAL is the Department's programme for carrying forward the Government's proposals set out in the July 1995 White Paper *Better Accounting for the Taxpayer's Money* (Cm 2929). The Department is committed to implementing a fully resource-based system of public expenditure, planning and control to improve management and hence value-for-money for the taxpayer. This will form part of our continuing efforts to establish closer linkages between our financial and management planning processes. Under the new regime of Resource Accounting and Budgeting, the Department is required to:

- Switch the primary focus of financial management from cash expenditure to resource consumption.
- Report on how resources have been consumed as well as detailing what cash has been spent.
- Create a new perspective by identifying assets in a balance sheet.
- Identify the resource consumption associated with outputs, and budget for outputs rather than inputs.

Resource Accounting

2. It is planned that all areas of the Department should be in a position to start Resource Accounting from 1 April 1998, although the diversity and complexity of the organisational groupings, business processes and financial management needs across the Department mean that this is a challenging timetable. Assisted by an external Accounting Systems Integrator, the tasks to be undertaken include:

- Development of the personal skills, competences and disciplines needed to operate resource-based accounting processes throughout the Department.
- Replacement of current financial systems approaching the end of their useful life by modern systems utilising commercial, off-the-shelf accounting packages.
- The introduction of commercial (accruals) accounting systems and techniques, and budgets which record the resources consumed by each budget holder.
- Production of a first set of Resource Accounts covering financial year 1998-1999, followed by published Resource Accounts for financial year 1999-2000.

Resource Budgeting

3. During financial year 1999-2000, resource accounting information will be used in the preparation of the first resource-based Public Expenditure Survey. Subject to Parliamentary approval, it is planned to prepare the first fully resource-based Defence Estimates for financial year 2001-02.

4. To assist the development of resource budgeting and the future planning process, work is in hand, supported by a business analysis, to define those outputs which contribute to the key aims and objectives of the Department. This will assist budget holders in defining outputs and identifying useful performance indicators. It will also provide a framework to enable information on costs to be communicated between budget holders, thereby clarifying customer/supplier relationships.

[\[Back\]](#) Chapter 5

[\[Back\]](#) Chapter 6

Maximising Investment in the Front Line

The Meteorological Office

1. The Meteorological Office has been a Next Steps Executive Agency since 1990. As part of the Defence Costs Study follow-up work, it became a Trading Fund on 1 April, although it remains part of the Department. The key goal of moving to Trading Fund status is to provide a focus for the efficient and cost-effective delivery of meteorological services to the Agency's customers through the introduction of taut customer-supplier relationships.
 2. The Meteorological Office provides an increasingly wide range of services to the armed forces, Government Departments, the Civil Aviation Authority, the public, commerce and industry. Hitherto, meteorological services for the public have been funded by the Department. In future, funding will be devolved as far as possible to the relevant civil Departments. Annual turnover is some 150 million. 55 million of this business comes from the armed forces, 28 million from the Civil Aviation Authority, 20 million from commercial services and 10 million from the Department of the Environment for research into climate change. Commercial revenue provides a 3 million net contribution to the cost of the Meteorological Office's essential infrastructure and central overheads.
 3. The armed forces remain the most important and largest customer grouping. Each arm receives dedicated services to meet its needs at home and overseas. This includes direct support to the front line and for exercise and training functions, in the form of the best available meteorological services at command, station and unit level. These services include forecasts, weather warnings and reports for remote regions as well as for specific locations required by the customer. A cadre of Meteorological Office staff hold commissions in the Royal Air Force Reserve. Uniformed Meteorological Office personnel are deployed alongside the Army and Royal Air Force in theatre supporting NATO and United Nations operations in the former Yugoslavia and Turkey respectively. Advances in technology permit these staff to use mobile equipment anywhere in the world and to access the Meteorological Office's computers, thus facilitating the provision of up-to-date information and state-of-the-art forecast data to the armed forces.
- Photo 25: This picture shows two members of the Royal Air Force Reserve using the Meteorological Office's Mobile Outstation Display System in Croatia[52k]
4. More widely, service quality has been steadily enhanced through the pursuit of a culture of quality, which is reflected in the Citizen's Charter Unit's approval of the Meteorological Office's Charter Standard for the public.

[Back]

comments

Maximising Investment in the Front Line

Defence Medical Services

1. The Defence Costs Study generated considerable change to the size and shape of the Defence Medical Services. Two fundamental criteria are being used to guide their re-organisation which, when complete, will save over 500 million over the next ten years:

- The standard of medical care provided to the armed forces should be equal to the best provided under the National Health Service.
- The size of the uniformed medical service should be based on assessments of the number of personnel required to deploy with our front-line forces.

2. Primary care in the armed forces remains the responsibility of the single Services. It will be provided by the most cost-effective combination of the Department's military and civilian resources, the National Health Service and the private health care sector.

3. One recommendation of the Defence Costs Study was the formation of new defence medical Agencies. From May, secondary care will be managed as a tri-Service Defence Agency, headed by a Chief Executive who reports to the Surgeon General. Secondary care for the armed forces in the United Kingdom is centred on a single tri-Service hospital at Haslar in Gosport. This is complemented by a continuing presence at the Duchess of Kent Hospital at Catterick and by Service medical staff working in three new Ministry of Defence Hospital Units at National Health Service district general hospitals at Derriford in Plymouth, Frimley Park in Surrey and Peterborough in Cambridgeshire.

4. The Princess Mary's Hospital in Cyprus and the Defence Services Medical Rehabilitation Centre at RAF Headley Court have also been incorporated into the secondary care agency. The closure of the Queen Elizabeth Military Hospital at Woolwich was brought forward to September, when the hospital was transferred to the National Health Service. The Princess Mary RAF Hospital at Halton, the Cambridge Military Hospital at Aldershot and the Princess Alexandra RAF Hospital at Wroughton all closed earlier this year.

5. In Germany, as a result of market testing, secondary health care arrangements for our forces and primary care for the Army are being implemented by The Health Alliance, formed from staff of the Defence Medical Services, the Soldiers' Sailors' and Airmen's Families Association health services and the Guy's and St Thomas's Hospital National Health Service Trust. In future, secondary health care will be provided in areas designated for Service personnel and their dependants in German civilian hospitals located close to Army camps and RAF stations. As a result of these changes, the two Service hospitals at Wegberg and Rinteln will close.

6. Significant savings have been achieved through the rationalisation of medical training under a Director General Medical Training. The resultant Defence Medical Training Organisation is being reviewed for agency status. A medical supplies Agency responsible for the provision of medical equipment and drugs and arrangements for blood transfusion was launched in March. And dentists from all three Services have been brought into a single, tri-Service Agency which was also launched in March.

7. Wherever possible, opportunities will continue to be taken to rationalise property. The need for the Royal Defence Medical College to be sited at Millbank is being examined.

[Back]

The Support Area

612. The Royal Navy has continued to rationalise its infrastructure and support activities following extensive examination of those areas during the Defence Costs Study.

613. Proposals were confirmed in September to restructure Naval Support Command and to accommodate its headquarters staff at two sites in Bath and Bristol by the year 2000. Elsewhere within Naval Support Command, following the decision to reduce Rosyth Naval Base to a Royal Navy Support Establishment, the remaining Minor War Vessels relocated to Portsmouth and Faslane in November. Flag Officer Scotland, Northern England and Northern Ireland transferred to Clyde Naval Base in March whereupon the Maritime Headquarters at Pitreavie closed. It was confirmed in December that the Fleet Maintenance and Repair Organisation at Portsmouth would be subject to the *Competing for Quality process*. Invitations to Tender will be issued later this year with contract award expected early in 1997. The market test of the Directorate of Marine Services (Navy) has been completed. Maintenance of navigation and mooring buoys and naval armament freighting will continue to be carried out in-house; a contract for the provision of marine services in the naval bases has been awarded to SERCO/Denholm.

614. We recently announced that we intend to proceed with the proposed sale of Devonport Royal Dockyard, subject to the satisfactory conclusion of contractual negotiations and to the outcome of a period of consultation with affected employees and others. Assuming that these processes are completed satisfactorily, we anticipate that the sale will be completed during the summer. Negotiations continue for the proposed sale of Rosyth Royal Dockyard; announcements will be made in due course. Assuming a successful outcome to these negotiations and to the subsequent consultation process, this sale should be completed by the autumn.

615. The decision was taken in 1993 that the future refitting of nuclear-powered submarines would be concentrated at Devonport. We have recently agreed Heads of Agreement with Devonport Management Ltd for the design and construction of the necessary facilities within Devonport Royal Dockyard. Negotiations continue on several outstanding issues but the Agreement reflects a strong commitment to the project by both the company and the Department. The facilities are planned to be ready in time to accommodate the refit programme for the Vanguard Class submarines, which is scheduled to start at around the turn of the century.

616. The Hydrographic Office Defence Agency assumed Trading Fund status from April. As a self-financing body, it will be able to trade services with defence and civil customers. The Naval Aircraft Repair Organisation completed its triennial review as a Defence Agency during 1995. A Chief Executive is to be appointed from the private sector shortly, tasked with delivering greater efficiencies in the maintenance of the helicopters of all three Services.

Text Box: The Hydrographic Office

617. RAF Swanton Morley was formally handed over to the Army in September. Work is now under way to prepare the base for use by the Army's third Regular Armoured Reconnaissance Regiment. The 9/12 Lancers will take on this new role at Swanton Morley by April 1997. The current site occupied by 22 Regiment SAS at Stirling Lines, Hereford, has become too cramped to meet their requirements satisfactorily. It has been decided therefore to relocate 22 SAS to the nearby RAF Credenhill over the next three years, maintaining the Regiment's long-established links with Hereford.

618. We plan to transfer the Test and Evaluation Establishment range at Kirkcudbright from the Defence Test and Evaluation Organisation to the Army estate in 1997. Kirkcudbright has the potential to provide excellent field-firing ranges for battalions to carry out company-level live firing. In addition, its development will allow for the relocation of some training from the Otterburn Training Area.

619. The former Royal Armoured Corps armoured fighting vehicle gunnery range at Castlemartin became an Army Field Training Centre in April last year. It has already been successfully used by the first British-based armoured infantry battalion to complete its conversion to the Warrior armoured fighting vehicle. In December, we opened a new standard electrical target range and two infantry team battle shooting ranges. In addition, the existing armoured fighting vehicle battle runs are being enhanced to provide dismounted infantry with additional field-firing facilities.

620. Further efficiencies are expected within the Army Technical Support Agency following a proposal to collocate its activities currently undertaken at five sites on to a single site. The collocation of the Technical Equipment Division (Donnington) and Vehicle Spares Division (Chilwell) to form the Equipment Support Provision and Procurement Authority at Telford took place as planned in March. A study into the future location of Engineer Resources, currently based at Long Marston, concluded that it should collocate with a related unit, Military Works Force, to a site at Chilwell

by the end of 1998.

621. The market test of the Land Command support element of the Army Base Repair Organisation is underway. It is expected that a contract or Service Level Agreement to provide maintenance and engineering services will be let by the middle of 1997. As part of the market testing of the Department's Freight Distribution Service, tenders for its tasks are expected to be received in Spring 1996. It is planned that a contract or Service Level Agreement will be awarded by late 1996.

622. We continue to make good progress in the rationalisation of the Royal Air Force's support area. RAF Manston's role as an operational flying station has now ceased; the future of the station itself remains under review. Following a period of consultation with Trade Unions and other interested parties, RAF Machrihanish was placed on the lowest level of Care and Maintenance from 1 April. RAF Turnhouse closed on 1 April; the East Lowlands University Air Squadron has relocated to RAF Leuchars, and the Joint Maritime Operational Training Staff will remain on the Turnhouse site until it transfers to Northwood in July. Proposals are well advanced for the Royal Air Force's School of Aviation Medicine to amalgamate with the Aviation Medicine Training Centre, following the latter's relocation to RAF Henlow, by December 1997.

623. In the context of the Defence Costs Study, Headquarters Strike Command undertook a far-reaching review of its Command and Group Headquarters' structure, forming, from 1 April, three Group Headquarters:

- No 1 Group, located at RAF High Wycombe, formed from Headquarters Nos 1 and 2 Groups at RAF Benson and Rheindahlen respectively and collocation with Command Headquarters.
- No 11/18 Group, located at RAF Bentley Priory, formed from the merger of Nos 11 and 18 Groups at RAF Bentley Priory and Northwood respectively.
- No 38 Group, located at RAF High Wycombe.

624. Plans have already been announced to close RAF Laarbruch in Germany in 1999. The redeployment of aircraft to bases in the United Kingdom will allow significant financial savings to be made whilst increasing the effectiveness of training. For the same reasons, we have now concluded that the four Tornado squadrons based at RAF Brüggen should also be redeployed to existing operational bases in the United Kingdom. This decision will increase our operational flexibility without affecting our ability to meet our NATO commitments. Subject to normal consultation, we will withdraw from RAF Brüggen and associated facilities in Germany in 2002. In addition, as a result of the new developments in aircraft training systems technology which are now being introduced into service, the Royal Air Force will no longer need to use the air weapons range facilities at Decimomannu in Sardinia from 1998.

625. The rationalisation of the Royal Air Force logistics headquarters functions at RAF Brampton and RAF Wyton is now complete. Planning for the closure of the Equipment Supply Depots at RAF Carlisle and RAF Quedgeley by April 1997 is well advanced, and the relocation of the Ground Radio Servicing Centre from RAF North Luffenham to RAF Sealand has been confirmed. This will lead to the final closure of RAF North Luffenham towards the end of 1997. These and other major changes, which are intended to ensure the safe and increasingly effective and efficient future delivery of logistics support to the Royal Air Force's front-line forces, are being implemented under a co-ordinated business change programme called 'Springboard'. This programme encourages staff to adopt new ways of working based, where appropriate, on best practice in industry, commerce and the other Services. It will be underpinned by the Royal Air Force's Logistics Information Technology Strategy.

626. We announced in September a range of measures affecting the University Air Squadrons (UAS) and Air Cadet Organisations (ACO) which aimed to secure the cost-effectiveness of the organisations into the future. Following consultation, the decision was taken to close Queen's UAS and No 13 Air Experience Flight at the end of the 1995-96 academic year. As noted above, the East Lowlands UAS completed its move from RAF Turnhouse to RAF Leuchars in April. The amalgamation of the UAS and ACO Air Experience Flight flying operations was also completed in April; the combined organisation will in future use a single aircraft type, the Bulldog.

Photo 27: The University Air Squadrons' and Air Cadet Organisations' Air Experience Flights are now using the Bulldog for all flying activity

627. Within Personnel and Training Command, both RAF Scampton and RAF Finningley closed in April, following the transfer of resident units to other Royal Air Force stations, including the move of the Royal Air Force Aerobatic Team (the Red Arrows) to RAF Cranwell. More detail on the Red Arrows can be found at [refer]. Elementary, multi-engine and

rear crew training are now centred at RAF Cranwell; basic flying training at RAF Linton-on-Ouse; and fast jet advanced flying training at RAF Valley, using RAF St Athan as a forward operating base. We are planning for the tri-Service Defence Helicopter Flying School, which will be responsible for the co-ordinated delivery of basic rotary wing training to each Service, to be established at RAF Shawbury in April 1997.

628. The first phase of the ground training rationalisation programme was completed last year, reducing the number of ground training stations from six to three. The second phase will lead to the closure of RAF Locking in 1998, after which the majority of ground training will be concentrated at RAF Cosford and RAF Halton.

629. The Royal Air Force's extensive *Competing for Quality* (CFQ) programme continues. During 1995, Strike Command transferred maintenance support for target towing facilities for 100 Squadron to Hunting Aviation Services. A contract for the flight checking of airfield services has been awarded to Flight Precision; the Fylingdales operations and maintenance contract has been re-let to SERCO; and a contract for flight simulator and synthetic trainer maintenance has recently been awarded to Hunting Aviation Services. Within Personnel and Training Command, CFQ is being applied to support services at RAF Cosford and RAF Halton. CFQ programmes for the major engineering facilities under Logistics Command at RAF Sealand and RAF St Athan are also proceeding well. We aim to award a contract for the operation of RAF Sealand by the end of 1996. We do not intend to compete combat aircraft maintenance work at RAF St Athan at present; but the remainder of the work undertaken there, which forms the majority of that carried out at the site, will be competed in discrete packages. In addition to those mentioned above, projects are well underway to introduce multi-activity contracts at RAF Lyneham, Brize Norton, High Wycombe, Neatishead, Staxton Wold, Boulmer, Buchan, Northolt, Spadeadam, St Mawgan and Ascension Island.

Text Box: The National Air Traffic Services

comments

Maximising Investment in the Front Line

The Hydrographic Office

1. Since 1795, the Hydrographic Office has provided the nautical charts and publications needed by the Royal Navy and the international mariner to allow them to navigate the world's seas and oceans safely and effectively. Safety at sea has always been the key factor in the work of the Hydrographic Office but its products have also made a significant contribution to the protection of the marine environment and the promotion of maritime trade.

2. The Hydrographic Office today faces many new challenges. Many Hydrographic Office products, such as the worldwide series of Admiralty paper charts and publications, are held in the highest esteem for their accuracy and reliability. But technology moves forward and the Hydrographer must ensure that, in the electronic era, the Hydrographic Office continues to provide a service of at least equal quality in other forms. The goal of fully-integrated navigation systems, in which the ship's position is continuously updated by the Global Positioning System and displayed on digital electronic charts, has been brought within reach by technological advances. The Admiralty Raster Chart Service (ARCS), commercially available since 1 January, provides mariners with the first available official raster chart (a true electronic facsimile of the paper chart) and, more importantly, with a full, weekly electronic correction system.

Photos 26 and 27: The changing face of charting-computer aided plotting, is increasingly used in producing Admiralty charts; but traditional techniques remain a vital part of the process[94k]

3. The next development will be provided by vector charts which can be interrogated and manipulated as required by the user. Vector Electronic Navigational Charts are required for use with Electronic Chart Display and Information Systems (ECDIS) which have been under consideration by regulatory bodies for some while. The International Maritime Organisation has recently approved an ECDIS performance standard and the Hydrographic Office is investing significant resources with the objective of establishing a service in 1997.

4. It is against this background of high-quality output and advancing technological practices that the decision was taken to move the Hydrographic Office to Trading Fund status with effect from 1 April. A formal Terms of Business Agreement has been negotiated between the Hydrographic Office and the Department to define a clear customer/supplier relationship. The adoption of Trading Fund status will provide the Hydrographic Office with the necessary flexibilities and freedoms to enable it to provide value-for-money for both its customers and the taxpayer.

[Back]

Maximising Investment in the Front Line

The National Air Traffic Services

1. Management of traffic in United Kingdom airspace is the responsibility of an integrated civil-military service provided jointly by the Civil Aviation Authority (CAA) and the Ministry of Defence. Civil and military staff work closely together. The civil controllers mainly provide air traffic control on air routes and approach services at certain airports such as Heathrow and Gatwick. Military controllers deal with aircraft flying off routes, the provision of emergency services and the majority of radar services to aircraft in the lower airspace.

2. On 1 April, the bulk of the civil element of this joint service was established as a Companies Act company, National Air Traffic Services Limited (NATS), a wholly-owned subsidiary of the CAA which retains the ultimate obligation to provide air navigation services to aircraft in United Kingdom airspace. This change is intended to provide a greater separation between the service provision aspects of airspace management and those functions that are more regulatory in nature; to clarify responsibilities and accountability; and to improve efficiency further, with benefits to users and the taxpayer.

3. The Government attaches great importance to the continuation of the joint, and integrated, civil/military arrangement which has worked very successfully in the past. It has directed the CAA to continue to work closely with the Ministry of Defence, through a new joint body, the Joint Air Navigation Services Council, which comprises representatives of NATS and Military Air Traffic Operations. The Council also includes the airspace policy director, whose staff will be a mixture of civil and military personnel. An operating agreement between the Ministry of Defence and NATS sets out respective responsibilities for the provision of services.

4. The new structure should yield efficiency improvements whilst ensuring that users continue to receive the same service from military and civil controllers as in the past.

[Back]

comments

Chapter Seven

The Management of Defence

Reporting to Parliament

701. The Department has been seeking to improve the timeliness and quality of its reporting to Parliament by rationalising and simplifying the presentation of information previously contained in a range of annual publications. Details of our forward financial plans and assumptions are now set out in the annual Statement on the Defence Estimates. Historic data on the Department's performance against financial and management targets will in future be set out in a new Departmental Performance Report published in the autumn, several months earlier than previously; the Report for 1994-95 was published in December. Data on our forward cash plans were set out in a short report published, together with those of other Government Departments, in March; these figures are also set out in Table 4. Further information is also set out in Annex E to this Statement.

The Citizen's Charter and Open Government



702. The Department is committed to applying the principles set out in the Code of Practice on Access to Government Information and the Citizen's Charter. We aim to raise the quality of service offered to the public by increasing openness, accountability and the standards of service delivered. Since the start of the Open Government Initiative, 7,711 records previously held under extended closure have been made available before their originally-scheduled release date. Unrestricted access to a total of 83,550 World War II diaries has also now been agreed.

703. Where the Department provides a service directly to the public, it is continuing to meet or better the targets it has set itself under the Citizen's Charter. In 1994-95, the Departmental target of paying 96% of all bills within 11 days of being invoiced was exceeded, and the Meteorological Office achieved its target of 84% accuracy for weather forecasting. These targets are reviewed annually. The performance of the Service Children's School (North West Europe) under the Citizen's Charter was highly commended by the judges of the Charter Mark competition.

Deregulation

704. Although not a regulator of business, the Department continues to play a full role in the Government's Deregulation Initiative. Attention has focused on relieving unnecessary burdens on our suppliers through the streamlining of procurement procedures and through improved communication with industry. For example, the Defence Contractors' list has been discontinued, since much of the information on it is available from the Department of Trade and Industry register of quality-assessed companies. This has reduced administrative effort for our suppliers. In addition, work is increasingly being placed as a package of development, production and initial in-service support, to provide more attractive, longer-term opportunities for industry and to reduce the number of contracts we need to manage.

705. The wide spectrum of activities undertaken by the Department results in it being directly affected by a range of new regulations. As it must evaluate the effect of these on its own operations, the Ministry of Defence is in a position to provide useful advice to other Departments on the potential impact of their proposals on many sections of industry, commerce and the general public. We have in any case strengthened our links with regulatory Departments involved in

negotiations in the European Union. All new and developing European legislation is now closely monitored for its potential impact, and any potential costs or other implications for the Department are registered with negotiators at the earliest opportunity.

706. The Department also has a substantial programme in hand to adapt its procurement processes to make the best use of new technology. Trials have been carried out with a number of defence companies on the use of Electronic Data Interchange, and further work is in progress. Both the Department and industry see advantage in the use of electronic media to reduce administrative burdens.

707. It is Government policy that all new draft legislation must be accompanied by a Compliance Cost Assessment setting out an estimate of the extra costs that would be placed on business were the legislation to be enacted. Such an Assessment, developed in consultation with employers and Reserve units, was produced to support the Reserve Forces Bill and was published alongside the Bill in November. It estimates the average cost to business of the call-out of a typical Reservist for nine months at 1,900.

Defence Use of Civilian Transport Assets

708. The Department uses civilian transport assets to meet many of its operational and non-operational movements requirements. It is our practice to employ civilian assets wherever it is practical and cost-effective to do so. While it is essential that the armed forces maintain a strategic transport capability to meet core operational requirements, there are many supporting tasks in which civil assets make a vital and cost-effective contribution to meeting our overall requirement for sea- and air-lift. Thus, we seek to meet our needs by both operating our own military transport assets and drawing on the commercial market.

709. In addition to operating its own specialist, civilian-manned ships of the Royal Fleet Auxiliary, the Department uses merchant ships to carry out a wide variety of transport operations. These range from the provision of sea-lift to support military tasks (as in the Gulf conflict and operations in the former Yugoslavia) through the movement of equipment and personnel for exercises and training and the maintenance of overseas garrisons, to a number of miscellaneous tasks such as towage, movement of fuel, surveying and equipment trials. Ships are chartered on the worldwide market, thus ensuring value-for-money and the widest possible choice.

710. During 1995, 91 merchant ships were chartered by the Department, of which 17 were under the British flag. The total cost of chartering these vessels was approximately 26 million. In May 1995, for example, following the ditching of a Royal Air Force Nimrod aircraft off the coast of Lossiemouth, a British Offshore Support Vessel was chartered to locate and map the wreckage at a depth of approximately 50 metres as part of the successful recovery operation. More recently, in mid-December, the Department chartered the *Yuriy Maksaryov*, a Ukrainian flagged roll-on roll-off vessel, for the movement of British forces' equipment to Bosnia in support of Operation RESOLUTE. The vessel loaded at the military port of Marchwood (Southampton) and at Teesport, and completed her discharge in the Croatian port of Split on 10 January. On board were 31 Challenger tanks and 550 armoured and other vehicles, plus ammunition, packed fuel and general stores.

Photo 28: A Challenger tank disembarks from the chartered roll-on roll-off vessel, *Yuriy Maksaryov*, at Split[40k]

711. In addition, the Department makes considerable use of scheduled commercial air travel, and also charters air-lift, through competitive tender, from the worldwide commercial market to augment the Royal Air Forces's Air Transport Force in meeting operational, training and administrative support requirements. The cost of providing charter air-lift in 1994-95 amounted to 16.5 million. The aircraft chartered were used for tasks such as routine air trooping to Germany and in support of operations worldwide, including those in Angola and the former Yugoslavia. During the same financial year the total cost of scheduled civil aircraft seats purchased was 41.5 million. These were bought at discounted rates from over 40 British and overseas airlines.

712. The Department uses rail services for both passenger travel and the movement of freight. Rail is the preferred method for the bulk movement of ammunition and explosives within the United Kingdom. We are also now examining ways of moving various types of heavy armour by rail between barracks and training areas. The Department also uses the rail link to the continent through the Channel Tunnel, including for the containerised movement of vehicles and equipment.

713. Whilst we use our own movement resources where it is operationally necessary, substantial use is made of civilian vehicles for the movement of freight by road. We have made our use of road transport more effective through the increased use of long-term contracts with civilian freight hauliers. This flexibility of approach enables us to gain the best value-for-money whilst still providing the service necessary to meet our core commitments in both peacetime and in

crisis.

The Defence Estate

714. The Defence Estate Organisation was established on 1 April last year. It has drawn together the lands and works aspects of business across the Department to allow a strategic overview to be made of the management of the defence estate as well as providing a fully integrated works projects and property management, procurement and advisory service to budget holders. The beneficial effects of the creation of the Defence Estate Organisation have been reinforced by the creation of a Defence Estate Management Board, under the chairmanship of the Parliamentary Under Secretary of State for Defence, whose role is to oversee the management of the estate within the framework of an agreed estate strategy.

715. Rationalisation within the defence estate has continued to lead to major property disposals, including the former Queen Elizabeth Military Hospital at Woolwich, the former Royal Naval Hospital at Stonehouse in Plymouth and a site at RAF Quedgeley in Gloucestershire. Plans are also well-advanced for the sale of RAF Upper Heyford and RAF Greenham Common. Following major decontamination work, it is hoped to pass the site of the former ammunition factory at Waltham Abbey to a trust. The Department continues to work with English Partnerships to secure the future of Woolwich Arsenal. Planned disposals are expected to generate over 100 million in 1996-97.

Text Box: The Procurement Executive move to Abbey Wood

716. The defence estate includes significant holdings of historic buildings. The Department is fully committed to the proper conservation of its heritage sites and substantial progress has been made in further developing and implementing a coherent policy for the care and conservation of our historic buildings. We continue to encourage their appropriate operational use wherever this is possible or, alternatively, where the buildings no longer have an economic use to dispose of them sympathetically, seeking re-use or adaption compatible with their setting. We will continue to pursue the programme of Quadrennial Inspections of our historic buildings to provide professional guidance to Top Level Budget holders responsible for their care and to develop the necessary management information systems to support this work. As well as using our own conservation resources, the Department draws on the valuable expertise of the outside members of the Secretary of State's Historic Buildings Advisory Group and continues to develop closer relations with the Department of National Heritage, English Heritage and other non-Government heritage bodies to assist us in discharging our responsibilities.

717. The Secretary of State for Defence has particular responsibilities towards the Royal Naval College Greenwich since he holds it for the benefit of the Crown charity Greenwich Hospital. The Government is conscious that the Royal Naval College is central to one of the nation's most magnificent architectural ensembles, for which it is seeking World Heritage Site status. We have therefore sought advice from a group of eminent experts chaired by Dame Jennifer Jenkins. Following the group's interim report, the Secretary of State for Defence announced his support for the proposal that the head lease on the Royal Naval College should be held by a trust set up to preserve the architectural and historic integrity of the site and to enhance public access thereto. He also announced that on the evidence so far the University of Greenwich is the most appropriate contender to be the main occupant of the site, and that the National Maritime Museum should enjoy use of certain parts. There is however much work to be done to bring these ideas to fruition.

718. The Department continues to focus on the creation of long-term integrated management plans for the most sensitive areas in its ownership. These are designed to strike a balance between important military requirements and the conservation of the natural and cultural heritage in our stewardship. In recognition of the international status of many defence sites, the Department of the Environment has selected 61 of them, out of a United Kingdom total of 280, for consideration as European Special Areas of Conservation under the European Union Habitats and Species Directive. The public benefits from access to many areas, often unspoilt, subject to the operational, safety and security requirements of the estate. A number of historic buildings were opened to the public for one weekend in September when the Department participated in the 'Heritage Open Days 1995' promoted by the Department of National Heritage and the Civic Trust.

Photo 30: Departmental conservation groups have converted old ammunition boxes into ideal nesting sites for Barn Owls and many other species of birds[66k]

Defence and the Environment

719. A statement of the Department's environmental policy, which reflects the Government's overall environmental policy, is set out at [refer]. The Department's work on environmental issues is concentrated in those areas where defence activities have the potential to harm the environment. We continue, for example, to examine the use of particularly hazardous materials, and are contributing to a NATO scientific study into pollution prevention which is looking at initiatives to

reduce or move away from the use of materials such as paints and heavy metals, pesticides, volatile organic compounds and fuels and lubricants.

Text Box: Environmental Policy Statement

720. To ensure compliance with best environmental standards, we are adopting a system of land quality assessment. This will establish the condition of individual sites in the Defence estate and make recommendations where remedial action is necessary. A programme for undertaking land quality assessment work is being prepared which will take account of a number of factors in determining priorities for action, including whether a site is earmarked for disposal or is affected in some other way by the Department's rationalisation plans; its proximity to vulnerable aquifers; the type and extent of known contamination; and past site use.

721. The Department is committed to complying with international conventions. To meet the requirements of the Maritime Pollution 73.78 Convention on preventing pollution at sea, the Royal Navy is examining how it might comply with requirements for reduced engine exhaust emissions from warships, and is introducing equipment programmes to process and manage waste afloat more efficiently. Information exchange programmes and research with other NATO navies are also underway to establish cost-effective solutions to the technological problems of environmental compliance afloat.

722. The Department participates in defence-related environmental pilot studies under the auspices of the NATO Committee on the Challenges of Modern Society. This facilitates the exchange of experiences and information with other NATO nations and with central and eastern European nations who have been invited to share in the scientific and environmental programmes run by the Alliance.

723. We continue to participate fully in the Government's estate campaign to save 15% of energy consumption over a five-year period to 1995-6. We achieved 10% savings in usage by 1993-94 and consumption to date indicates that we should be close to target by the end of the campaign.

724. In accordance with the Environmental Information Regulations 1992, the Department will make available accessible environmental information on the state of water, air, soil, flora, fauna, land and natural sites. Requests for such information should be sent to the Directorate of Defence Environmental Policy, Room 9344, Ministry of Defence, Main Building, Whitehall, London. SW1A 2HB.

PUBLIC INFORMATION POLICY

725. We have recently undertaken a review of the Department's arrangements for co-ordinating press and public information work, and for monitoring and analysing the effectiveness of the various promotional activities carried out by the Ministry of Defence Head Office and the Services to keep defence in the public eye. The four essential elements of a Defence Information service were judged to be:

- Strong central co-ordination of information management.
- Appropriate integration of military and civilian expertise and knowledge.
- The planning of Service promotional activities within a Departmental framework.
- Day-to-day autonomy for the Directors of Public Relations, within this framework, for the execution of promotional activities in their respective fields.

726. These elements have been brought together into an overall public information policy framework for the main management areas - the three Services, the Procurement Executive and the Central Staffs. A campaign has also been planned in conjunction with the Department for Education and Employment to promote public awareness of the armed forces, their role, the drive for recruits, and how the Employment Service and Careers Service will help in the recruitment process.

Text Box: The Royal Air Force Aerobatic Team

Disclosure of Information on the Special Forces

727. The United Kingdom's Special Forces have four primary roles: reconnaissance, offensive action, the provision of support to indigenous forces and counter-terrorism. The tasks on which they may be employed are characterised by the

need to respond quickly and the ability to deploy worldwide and to conduct sensitive operations covertly and with precision.

728. In wartime, the Special Forces' skills may be required to overcome enemy defences using specialist techniques with the maximum element of surprise. In peacetime, Special Forces personnel may well be able to contribute their specialist skills to peacekeeping operations as part of a broader military deployment.

729. Although the Special Forces have particular capabilities and are tasked accordingly, they are an integral part of the armed forces. They are subject to the same tenets of command, efficiency and discipline as other members of the armed forces, and are accountable in law for their actions. As with the armed forces as a whole, the Special Forces function only as directed by Ministers. But, unlike other units, their activities do not normally lend themselves to public disclosure and promotion.

730. Maintenance of operational security is a fundamental principle applicable across the armed forces as a whole. The sensitive nature of many Special Forces' tasks makes the maintenance of the operational security of their activities even more important. This is particularly true of operations directed against terrorism. These must be based on the best intelligence available. But success also depends crucially on potential adversaries not knowing what capabilities may be used against them and on their remaining unable to identify the source of the intelligence on which an operation is based. Another important consideration is that, given their expertise and success in the fight against terrorism, the Special Forces as a group and as individuals are a target for terrorist attack.

731. The Government's first priority must be the preservation of Special Forces' operational capabilities and the safety of their personnel. Where an official account of a Special Forces operation, past or present, can be given without detriment to their capabilities, we will do so. But, as a general rule, the Government will not comment on matters which are judged to have an unacceptable impact on the successful conduct of operations or on the best interests of Special Forces' personnel. In all cases where a proposed publication concerning the Special Forces is referred to the Department to ensure it threatens no damage, every effort will be made to deal with the matter reasonably and promptly. However, the interests of national security will always come first and, where necessary, the Department will pursue all appropriate legal options to prevent the publication of information about the Special Forces which it considers to be potentially damaging.

comments

The Management of Defence

The Procurement Executive move to Abbey Wood

1. Collocation of Procurement Executive staff at Abbey Wood, North Bristol, began in December and is expected to be completed within budget and on schedule this autumn. Staff from Naval Support Command will also begin to move to Abbey Wood by the end of the year. It is planned that Her Majesty the Queen will open this major new office development in July.
 2. Abbey Wood has been specifically designed to promote new, more efficient, business practices. Bringing together staff from 15 buildings in London, Bath, Portsmouth and Portland into a single complex with modern facilities will vastly improve communications. Extensive use of open-plan space promotes team-working and learning from experience, whilst a site-wide networked information technology system based on personal computers and commercial software provides an electronic mail facility and common database. The aim is less bureaucracy and paper; more flexible working; and faster, better-informed decision-making. These changes will enable the Procurement Executive to manage the defence equipment programme effectively with some 35% fewer staff than in 1990; the number of top management posts has been halved over the same period.
 3. The Abbey Wood project forms a key part of our strategy for cutting overheads and operating costs to focus resources on our front-line forces. Works costs are estimated at 273 million and direct relocation costs at 86 million (at 1995 prices). This investment will allow operating cost savings of 113 million a year (at 1995 prices), together with a major rationalisation of Departmental property holdings.
 4. Procurement best practice has been applied to Abbey Wood from the outset. Early concept studies enabled a clear statement of requirement to be established which has remained essentially unchanged throughout. Through-life costing has been used to optimise the balance between initial cost and in-service maintenance and running costs. Rigorous application of value engineering at each stage of the design has saved over 29 million (at 1995 prices). For example, the five-acre storm water balancing pond required by the National Rivers Authority has been incorporated into the design as a lake, saving 0.3 million in fencing costs, while the use of glazed "streets" has both increased useable space and saved 0.75 million in construction costs because the walls facing the "streets" do not have to be insulated and weatherproofed to exterior standards.
- Photo 29: An aerial view of Abbey Wood[65k]
5. These techniques have also supported our approach to environmental issues. Investment in energy efficiency through such measures as the use of intelligent lighting, triple glazing and the minimal use of air conditioning is expected to cut costs by 1.5 million a year. Avoidance of ozone-depleting substances improves the working atmosphere. And the extensive planting of trees and shrubs, rather than grass, cuts maintenance costs while improving conditions for wildlife. Abbey Wood has been awarded an "excellent" environmental rating by the Building Research Establishment. A derelict Grade 2 listed Victorian model farm has been restored for use as an on-site training facility.
 6. Overall, Abbey Wood provides a high quality working environment which represents excellent value-for-money. With some 1,500 staff already installed, the efficiency benefits are already becoming apparent. A formal post-project evaluation will be completed early in 1997.

[Back]

The Management of Defence

Environmental Policy Statement

1. The Ministry of Defence is committed to the protection of the natural environment, by avoiding harm or nuisance, whilst maintaining our operational effectiveness. We conduct our activities in accordance with the Government's overall environment policy set out in the 1990 White Paper *This Common Inheritance* and its associated reports. The Department's Green Minister is responsible for developing environmental strategies appropriate to defence activities.

2. The environmental policy set out in this statement is to be observed throughout the Ministry of Defence and its Agencies and reflects our full support of the Government's overall environment policy. The management of the environment is increasingly regulated and legislation imposes on us an overall duty of care which we need to fulfil.

3. The Department:

- Ensures compliance with the letter and spirit of the Environmental Protection Act 1990 (which applies to all personnel, Service and civilian) and with all other existing environmental legislation.
- Invokes Crown or Defence exemptions from legislation only where essential to maintain operational effectiveness.
- Complies with international conventions to which the United Kingdom is a signatory.
- Respects host nation legislation.
- Protects and enhances the natural environment in line with the Government's environmental strategy, and the principles of stewardship and sustainability, within overriding operational and financial constraints.
- Strives to be a good neighbour at home and abroad.

4. To meet the main policy objectives the Department will:

- Assess environmental costs and benefits to ensure these are considered in procurement and other decision-making processes.
- Adopt suitable methodologies to establish the condition of defence assets as a basis for appropriate planning action.
- Give appropriate funding priority to environmental issues, particularly those activities involving compliance with legislation.
- Promote environmental awareness and performance through effective education and training.
- Implement and operate management systems to ensure compliance with relevant legislation (unless Crown or Defence exemption has, exceptionally, been invoked) and demonstrate, where practicable, further improvement in environmental performance.
- Maintain expertise within the Department to manage and implement environment protection measures.
- Maintain an environment manual as the first point of reference to ensure activities are conducted in compliance with the law and international conventions and to provide a broad overview of the Ministry of Defence's policies on environmental issues.
- Ensure unit, station and garrison commanders, Navy personnel afloat and line managers are aware of their personal responsibilities and accountability.

comments

The Management of Defence

The Royal Air Force Aerobatic Team

1. Between October and February, the Royal Air Force Aerobatic Team - the Red Arrows - made an unprecedented tour of 23 nations providing 30 aerobatic displays at 15 different venues. The tour was planned by the Department and sponsored by major British defence companies; by common accord their performance at each of the displays was to their normal high standard, enhancing the image of the United Kingdom and of the Royal Air Force.

2. Phase One took place from 20 September to 20 October and routed through the Middle East and Africa. Among several firsts for the Red Arrows was a visit to South Africa where they took part in celebrations to mark the 75th anniversary of the South African Air Force. Phase Two took place from 23 November to 17 December and routed through the Middle East and southern and south-east Asia. Having left RAF Scampton for the last time, the Team successfully performed multiple displays at the Malaysian International Air Show, 'Lima 95', in Langkawi.

3. Phase Three took place from 12 January to 20 February. The Team's first stop was in Australia where, in addition to Canberra and Darwin, it performed over Sydney Harbour for an estimated crowd of 1.2 million people. After displays in Brunei and the Republic of the Philippines, the Team performed at the Asian Aerospace 96 Air Show in Singapore. En route to the United Kingdom, the Team displayed in Bangkok and then returned to its new home at RAF Cranwell.

Photo 31: October 1995 - The Red Arrows over Victoria Falls

[\[Back\] Chapter 6](#)

[\[Back\] Chapter 7](#)

comments

Analysing the Defence Programme

A1. Recent Statements have set out the way in which we identify the links between defence policy, our force structure and resources. We have followed the same approach this year, whilst at the same time updating the data in the tables.

The Analysis

A2. The structure of the Analysis remains broadly as before, but with, this year, a focus on 1996-97. Rolling the analysis forward year-by-year in this way is intended to provide a clear guide to the way in which our force structure continues to be adapted to meet changing strategic circumstances.

A3. The Military Tasks, set out in this Annex, define the military activities which the Department and the armed forces are currently required to undertake in order to give effect to the Government's defence and security policies. Each Military Task represents an activity or activities for which there is a common policy rationale. For each Task, there is an identified force package, made up of force elements such as naval escorts, armoured regiments or aircraft of a particular type, which provides the military capabilities required to carry out the Task. Thus, the analysis gives an explicit link between policy goals and the forces which achieve them. Two underlying assumptions remain common to all Tasks: all forces must be manned, equipped and supported to carry out all the Military Tasks to which they are assigned; and a command, control and communications infrastructure must be provided, capable of directing all activities required to perform the Tasks.

The Tables

A4. The tables which follow break down into greater detail the assignment of force elements to Military Tasks; and distinguish explicitly between current and contingent Tasks. Tables 12, 13 and 14 show how each of the major force elements are attributed against the range of Military Tasks.

A5. As in previous years, two concepts underpin the data in these tables: multiple earmarking; and the identification of some Tasks which we deem ineligible as force drivers. Multiple earmarking is an essential component of our force planning process. It provides the means by which we ensure that the demands placed on our armed forces are reconciled with the need to get maximum value-for-money from the resources allocated to Defence. It takes two forms which, for simplicity's sake, are not differentiated in the tables:

- First, a Task may need only a proportion of a force element's annual capacity. For example, the provision of a unit to participate in an international exercise may take up only a few weeks of any particular year, leaving the force element available for other Tasks.
- Second, certain force elements will, on occasion, be assigned to meet two or more contingencies as well as their assignment to a current Task. Should such a contingency arise, it would obviously have an impact on the ability of the force element to meet any other Task to which it might be earmarked.

It is not part of our defence planning to construct a force structure to deal with all possible eventualities simultaneously.

A6. Some Military Tasks are, by definition, not classified as force drivers. They will still be legitimate activities for the armed forces, but we do not consider that they justify force elements being maintained solely to carry them out. They will, therefore, never give rise to increments in the force structure tables. Both current and contingent Tasks may fall into this category.

A7. For each Military Task, or group of Tasks, separate columns set out the number of force elements required for current and contingent commitments; and an 'Increment' column identifies how many of the required force elements cannot be provided by multiple earmarking from other Tasks. The 'Increment' column does not automatically equate to actual force levels. Rather it indicates the number of elements that would be required were all force driving Tasks to be concurrent. As such, it provides a tool for us to identify where there may be a current shortfall in capability, and to take action to correct it.

A8. We continue, within the bounds of what is sensible presentationally and in terms of security, to keep the level of

aggregation of data as low as possible. Also, for ease of comparison with previous years, we have continued to adopt the same format. Table 15 shows how the major force elements in each Defence Role are combined to produce the requirement for our current overall force structure.

A9. Changes to the data contained in last year's tables are detailed in the footnotes.

The Military Tasks

Defence Role One: *to ensure the protection and security of the United Kingdom and our Dependent Territories even when there is no major external threat.*

MT 1.1: Provision of an Effective Independent Strategic and Sub-strategic Nuclear Capability - National nuclear capabilities, both strategic and sub-strategic, continue to underpin British defence strategy and provide the ultimate guarantee of our security. Maintenance of an effective independent strategic deterrent involves nuclear research, development, production and testing expertise and facilities; a minimum ballistic missile submarine (SSBN) force, providing assurance that at least one vessel can be at sea at all times, supported by secure, continuous real-time communications facilities covering the SSBN operating area; access to support and maintenance facilities for SSBNs, missiles and warheads; adequate conventional forces to safeguard deployment of the SSBN force; and conventional forces to safeguard at all times the physical security of nuclear assets as well as the command and control infrastructure.

MT 1.2: Provision of a Nuclear Accident Response Organisation - The Ministry of Defence would be the lead Government Department for the response to any incident or accident in the United Kingdom involving nuclear weapons, military nuclear materials or naval reactors. For this reason, the Department maintains specialist capabilities in support of the Nuclear Accident Response Organisation, designed to respond in such circumstances.

MT 1.3: Provision of Military Support to the Machinery of Government in War - In transition to war or war, the Government, at central or regional levels, would need to draw on military support to maintain the Machinery of Government in War. This requires provision of a military infrastructure, including communications and the maintenance of secure key points; military support for civil defence and emergency planning; and specialist support, including Explosive Ordnance Disposal teams.

MT 1.4: Provision of Military Aid to the Civil Power in the United Kingdom and Dependent Territories - Military Aid to the Civil Power (MACP) is provided in the United Kingdom and Dependent Territories for the direct maintenance or restoration of law and order in situations beyond the capacity of the civil power to resolve in any other way. The military role is to respond to a request for assistance, resolve the immediate problem and then return control to the civil power. MACP involves both specialist units - for example, bomb disposal teams - with the necessary specialist support and lift, and forces maintained for other tasks.

MT 1.5: Military Aid to the Civil Power in Northern Ireland - The armed forces continue to provide essential support to the Royal Ulster Constabulary (RUC) in Northern Ireland. This includes operations to deter and combat terrorist activity; foot patrols to protect RUC officers carrying out normal police duties; vehicle check points; patrol bases at the border to discourage cross-border attacks; and specialist assistance, including helicopter support, bomb disposal and search teams.

MT 1.6: Provision of Military Assistance to Civil Ministries in the United Kingdom - Military Assistance to Civil Ministries is the use of military forces for non-military Government tasks, including assistance to maintain the essentials of life in the community or to undertake urgent work of national importance. Additionally, the Ministry of Defence routinely carries out a number of duties for other Government Departments on a repayment basis, in particular fishery protection, hydrographic tasks and assistance to HM Customs and Excise.

MT 1.7: Provision of Military Aid to the Civil Community - Military Aid to the Civil Community is the provision of Service personnel and equipment, both in emergencies and in routine situations, to assist the community at large.

MT 1.8: Provision of a Military Search and Rescue Service - The armed forces provide a continuous peacetime search and rescue (SAR) capability, with the priority task of rescuing Service personnel in the United Kingdom and surrounding seas. Where military SAR cover is not affected, SAR for the civil community is provided within the terms of agreements with other Government Departments. Under Military Tasks 1.15, 1.18 and 1.20, SAR helicopter forces are also based in Cyprus, the Falkland Islands and Hong Kong.

MT 1.9: Maintenance of the Integrity of British Waters in Peacetime - The Government has an obligation to ensure

the integrity of the United Kingdom's territorial waters and to protect British rights and activities in the surrounding seas. Military activities include sea and air surveillance of both surface vessels and submarines; maintenance of a presence in territorial waters and surrounding seas; and maintenance of the security of vital ports, anchorages and sea lanes, especially in time of rising tension.

MT 1.10: Maintenance of the Integrity of British Airspace in Peacetime - The integrity of British airspace in peacetime is maintained through a continuous Recognised Air Picture and air policing of the United Kingdom Air Defence Region.

MT 1.11: Military Intelligence and Surveillance - The armed forces assist the Government Communications Headquarters and other agencies in obtaining intelligence.

MT 1.12: Physical Security and Protection - The armed forces, the Ministry of Defence Police and Guard Service and, in some cases, civilian security services operate with the civil police and other agencies to protect Service personnel (both on and off duty) and their dependants against terrorist attack, and to guard establishments, ships, aircraft, equipment and munitions against destruction or theft by hostile individuals or organisations.

MT 1.13: Provision of HMY *Britannia* and No 32 (The Royal) Squadron - The Government provides secure maritime and air travel, as required, for The Sovereign.

MT 1.14: State Ceremonial and Routine Public Duties - The Department provides military personnel for State ceremonial and routine public duties.

MT 1.15: The Security of Cyprus Sovereign Base Areas - The United Kingdom retains a substantial presence in the Sovereign Base Areas (SBAs) of Cyprus. This is centred on two resident infantry battalions and RAF Akrotiri, and provides communications facilities; an airhead for reinforcement, and evacuation when necessary; a Forward Mounting Base for operations in the Middle East and North Africa; military search and rescue; and training facilities for resident and non-resident forces. Other activities include assistance to the SBA administration, in particular maintenance of law and order in the SBAs using a mixture of military and civilian personnel.

MT 1.16: The Security of Gibraltar - The Government is responsible for the defence and internal security of Gibraltar. The United Kingdom provides forces to deter and if necessary defend against aggression. We also provide a tri-Service Headquarters and facilities for the NATO commander for the Gibraltar area; operate, protect and maintain communications and surveillance facilities; provide a Forward Mounting Base and a Royal Air Force-manned airfield, which is also used by civilian airlines; assist in the training of the Gibraltar Regiment; and make available a destroyer or frigate at specified notice as a guardship.

MT 1.17: Maintenance of a Base on Ascension Island - The Royal Air Force maintains a presence at Wideawake airfield on Ascension Island to support the Falkland Island airbridge and reinforcement plans and to act as a Forward Mounting Base for evacuation operations in sub-Saharan Africa.

MT 1.18: The Security of the Falklands and South Georgia - The United Kingdom continues to maintain a defensive capability in the South Atlantic. The garrison is tasked with maintaining the integrity of Mount Pleasant airfield as an airhead for reinforcement; defending other military installations in the Falkland Islands; providing for the safety of shipping and aircraft within the area; countering military action against South Georgia and the South Sandwich Islands; and providing 24-hour military SAR cover and, when military cover is not affected, SAR for the civil community.

MT 1.19: Maintenance of a British Military Presence in the British Indian Ocean Territory (Diego Garcia) - A small naval party is based on Diego Garcia in the British Indian Ocean Territory to exercise the Government's sovereign rights. Its tasks include administrative functions on behalf of the Commissioner of the Territory.

MT 1.20: The Security of Hong Kong - The garrison's primary role is to demonstrate British sovereignty and to support the Hong Kong civil authorities in maintaining internal security and stability.

MT 1.21: Maintenance and Activation of Service Evacuation Plans - In cases where civil contingency plans prove insufficient to guarantee their safety, we maintain plans to evacuate British nationals at short notice from a number of countries.

MT 1.22: Reinforcement of the Cyprus SBAs, Gibraltar, Ascension Island, the Falklands and South Georgia, Diego Garcia, and Hong Kong - The Government is committed to the stability, security and defence of the Dependent Territories, including, if necessary, the restoration and maintenance of law and order. None of the resident forces for

Military Tasks 1.15 to 1.20 are capable of meeting all possible contingencies and could therefore require reinforcement. Rehearsal of reinforcement plans contributes to deterrence, as well as maintaining expertise.

MT 1.23: Reinforcement of Other British Dependent Territories - The Dependent Territories which do not have resident British garrisons face no particular military risk. They could, however, face challenges to their internal security which might lead to a request for military support, drawing on our national intervention capability.

MT 1.24: Provision of Hydrographic Surveying and Geographic Services - Hydrographic surveying and geographic mapping and survey services are a defence responsibility because of the security aspects of providing hydrographic support for the strategic deterrent, anti-submarine warfare and mine countermeasures operations, and the need to preserve a uniformed field survey capability for operations and emergencies.

MT 1.25: Ice Patrol Ship - British sovereignty interests in the Antarctic are demonstrated by the annual deployment to the region, during the austral summer, of the Ice Patrol Ship HMS Endurance. The ice patrol task includes assistance to the British Antarctic Survey, hydrographic survey and meteorological work.

***Defence Role Two:** to insure against a major external threat to the United Kingdom and our allies.*

MT 2.1: NATO Nuclear Forces - NATO's Strategic Concept requires the maintenance of nuclear forces, including sub-strategic forces, based in Europe, but at much reduced levels. The United Kingdom has committed all its nuclear forces, both strategic and sub-strategic, to NATO.

MT 2.2: Maritime Immediate Reaction Forces - Maritime immediate reaction forces provide a small core of units held at the highest levels of readiness which can be deployed at very short notice in response to a crisis. They would form the nucleus around which the United Kingdom and its allies could deploy their rapid reaction or main defence forces.

MT 2.3: Land Immediate Reaction Forces - Land immediate reaction forces are designed to provide a multinational presence in potential areas of crisis. This role is currently undertaken by the Allied Command Europe Mobile Force (Land), which is capable of ACE-wide operations, acting independently or in conjunction with other forces.

MT 2.4: Air Immediate Reaction Forces - Air Immediate Reaction Forces are capable of deployment ACE-wide at short notice.

MT 2.5: Maritime Rapid Reaction Forces - Maritime rapid reaction forces will respond to a crisis which exceeds the capability of immediate reaction forces to deter or counter. Their high state of readiness and need to react to a wide variety of military situations calls for a pre-planned force mix and capability. Maritime rapid reaction forces could be formed into NATO Task Groups, NATO Task Forces or NATO Expanded Task Forces, depending on the requirements of a particular crisis.

MT 2.6: Land Rapid Reaction Forces - The multinational ACE Rapid Reaction Corps (ARRC) - to which the majority of NATO nations are contributing - is the key land component of NATO's rapid reaction forces. It provides the Alliance as a whole with the ability to respond quickly and effectively to any major threat to its security.

MT 2.7: Air Rapid Reaction Forces - Air rapid reaction forces are required to provide a capability across the broad spectrum of mission types: offensive air support; tactical reconnaissance; and interdiction.

MT 2.8: Maritime Main Defence Forces - Maritime main defence forces are at lower readiness than vessels in maritime reaction forces but could be used to supplement or reinforce these formations in an escalating crisis.

MT 2.9: Land Main Defence Forces - If not required by the ARRC, we will contribute land main defence forces capable of conducting operations under NATO command.

MT 2.10: Air Main Defence Forces - The United Kingdom contributes to Airborne Early Warning operations, offensive, defensive and reconnaissance operations for SACEUR with associated ground and air support, and wartime search and rescue operations.

MT 2.11: Maritime Augmentation Forces - The United Kingdom provides a range of forces and capabilities to NATO's maritime augmentation forces. These will be held at the lowest readiness, and in peacetime will mainly comprise vessels in routine refit or maintenance which will not be available for short-notice deployment.

MT 2.12: Special Forces - The provision of highly trained Special Forces able to carry out specialised military tasks is of

considerable value in NATO's high-level operational planning. The Special Forces provide a unique contribution at the strategic and operational level, but they are also able to provide significant support to conventional formations; they can be committed in peace, crisis and war. The United Kingdom contributes Special Forces at theatre level to support reaction and main defence force deployments. These can carry out surveillance, reconnaissance, offensive action and military assistance operations independently or in conjunction with other units.

MT 2.13: Deployment and Logistic Support - All the forces covered by the previous Military Tasks need to be deployed and sustained. We achieve this using military and civil air transport aircraft and shipping as appropriate to the situation, linked with a complex network of supply agencies, both in the United Kingdom and overseas.

***Defence Role Three:** to contribute to promoting the United Kingdom's wider security interests through the maintenance of international peace and stability.*

MTs 3.1-3.5: Maintenance of a National Intervention Capability - A number of Military Tasks require forces to be available on a contingency basis. For some, the United Kingdom is likely to have to act alone. For others, operations are likely to be based on a multinational response, probably under United Nations auspices. The armed forces need to be able to produce a graduated range of military options, from the employment of small teams of Special Forces to the mounting of an operation requiring the deployment of a division with maritime and air support, as circumstances demand. We have therefore identified for planning purposes an intervention capability from which appropriate contingency forces could be drawn as required.

MT 3.6: Humanitarian and Disaster Relief - When appropriate, and at the request of the Foreign and Commonwealth Office or Overseas Development Administration, British armed forces contribute to humanitarian and disaster relief operations, either on an individual basis or as part of a co-ordinated international effort.

MT 3.7: Provision of a Military Contribution to Operations Under International Auspices - The forces identified in Military Tasks 3.1 to 3.5 provide the ability to contribute to operations under international auspices, in particular those of the United Nations and OSCE, and to NATO operations in support of United Nations or OSCE mandates.

MT 3.8: Operational Deployments Under Bilateral and Multilateral Agreements - Responsibility for the defence of Belize was assumed by the Government of Belize on 1 January 1994. The British military presence in Belize now takes the form of a training operation for troops from the United Kingdom. The United Kingdom is committed to the stationing of a Gurkha battalion in Brunei until 1998; full costs are met by the Sultan. We also have jungle training facilities in Brunei. We maintain our commitment to the Five Power Defence Arrangement (FPDA), which provides for consultation in the event of a threat to the security of Malaysia or Singapore. The commitment involves the provision of Headquarters staff for the Integrated Air Defence System Staffs and participation on an opportunity basis in FPDA exercises.

MT 3.9: Reinforcement of Brunei - In the event of an external threat to Brunei, and subject to the consultation stipulated in the exchange of notes between the two Governments, the British garrison may be deployed in support of the Royal Brunei Armed Forces; this may require reinforcement.

MT 3.10: Other Operational Deployments - The United Kingdom provides forces which contribute to the development of greater stability both within and beyond Europe. The Armilla Patrol provides reassurance and assistance to entitled merchant shipping in and around the Gulf area. It is also helping to enforce the remaining United Nations Resolutions on trade with Iraq. The armed forces also provide assistance to combat the trade in drugs, where this can be done without detriment to the performance of other military tasks. Overseas visits, including ship visits, provide unique opportunities for contact with foreign armed forces, and thus have an important role to play in developing military links. They can also contribute to improving bilateral relations in other ways.

MT 3.11: Military Assistance and Combined Exercises - The United Kingdom provides Military Assistance and Training in support of the Government's policy of promoting stabilising forces, assisting efforts to avoid regional conflict and encouraging the spread of democratic values worldwide. This activity may be in support of purely defence objectives or of wider foreign policy aims. Examples of activities for defence purposes include promoting stability and military effectiveness in countries where we retain valuable facilities, including for transit or training, or where we have an obligation to assist in the event of a security threat.

MT 3.12: Arms Control, Disarmament and Confidence and Security-Building Measures - Under current treaties and agreements, the United Kingdom has an inescapable duty to host incoming inspections, and also has the right to make a certain number of outgoing inspections.

Table 12. Force Elements Contributing to Defence Role One

Table 12. Cont. Force Elements Contributing to Defence Role One

Table 13. Force Elements Contributing to Defence Role One

Table 14. Force Elements Contributing to Defence Role One

Table 15. Force Elements Contributing to Defence Role One

BackChapter 1

BackChapter 2

comments

The Strength of the Fleet

Royal Navy [1]

Type/Class [2]	Base Port [3]	No. Operational or engaged in preparing for service, trials or training	No. Undergoing refit or on standby, etc.
Submarines			
Trident	F	2 <i>Vanguard, Victorious</i>	
Polaris	F	1 <i>Repulse</i>	
Fleet	D	4 <i>Trafalgar, Trenchant, Talent, Triumph.</i>	3 <i>Tireless, Turbulent, Torbay</i>
	F	3 <i>Sceptre, Spartan, Splendid</i>	2 <i>Superb, Sovereign</i>
ASW Carriers	P	2 <i>Invincible, Illustrious</i>	1 <i>Ark Royal</i>
Assault Ships	P	1 <i>Fearless</i>	1 <i>Intrepid</i>
Destroyers			
Type 42	P	10 <i>Exeter, Manchester, Nottingham, Birmingham, Edinburgh, Southampton, Glasgow, Liverpool, York, Gloucester</i>	2 <i>Cardiff, Newcastle</i>
Frigates			
Type 23	D	5 <i>Argyll, Monmouth, Montrose, Northumberland, Somerset [4]</i>	1 <i>Norfolk</i>
	P	5 <i>Lancaster, Iron Duke, Marlborough, Richmond, [4] Westminster</i>	
Type 22	D	12 <i>Battleaxe, Beaver, Boxer, Brazen, Brilliant, Brave, Campbeltown, Chatham, London, Cumberland, Sheffield, Cornwall</i>	1 <i>Coventry</i>
Offshore Patrol			
Castle Class	P	2 <i>Dumbarton Castle, Leeds Castle</i>	
Island Class	P	6 <i>Alderney, Guernsey, Anglesey, Lindisfarne, Orkney, Shetland</i>	
Minehunters			
Hunt Class	P	11 <i>Atherstone, Berkeley, Brecon, Bicester, Chiddingfold, Cottesmore, Dulverton, Hurworth, Ledbury, Middleton, Quorn</i>	2 <i>Brocklesby, Cattistock</i>
Sandown Class	F	5 <i>Sandown, Inverness, Cromer, Walney, Bridport</i>	
Patrol Craft			
Peacock Class	HK	3 <i>Peacock, Plover, Starling</i>	
River Class	F	4 <i>Blackwater, Itchen, Spey, Arun</i>	
	P	1 <i>Orwell</i>	
Coastal Training Craft [5]		14 <i>Biter, Blazer, Archer, Charger, Dasher, Smiter, Puncher, Pursuer, Example, Explorer, Express, Exploit, Loyal Watcher, Loyal Chancellor</i>	
Gibraltar Search & Rescue Craft	G	2 <i>Ranger, Trumpeter</i>	
Support Ships			
Royal Yacht	P	1 <i>Britannia</i>	

Ice Patrol Ship	P	1	<i>Endurance</i>	
Survey Ships	D	3	<i>Bulldog, Herald, Hecla</i>	2 <i>Beagle, Roebuck</i>
	P	1	<i>Gleaner</i>	

Notes:

[1] Strengths at 1 April 1996. This table includes ships due for completion or disposal during the course of 1996-97; numbers of each type are not therefore an accurate indication of the ships available at any one time. Ships solely engaged in harbour training duties are not included.

[Back]

[2] All submarines, ASW Carriers, Assault Ships, Destroyers, Frigates, Patrol Vessels (other than Peacock Class), Survey Vessels and MCMV are declared to NATO, or will be so on entering service. Other ships could be made available in support of NATO operations if national requirements permit.

[Back]

[3] Base Ports: D - Devonport, F - Faslane, G - Gibraltar, HK - Hong Kong, P - Portsmouth.

[Back]

[4] Ships engaged in trials or training.

[Back]

[4] Ships engaged in trials or training.

[Back]

[5] Vessels operated by the University Royal Naval Units.

[Back]

Vessels sold or decommissioned during 1995-96: *Renown*.

Royal Fleet Auxiliary [1]

Type/Class	No. Operational or engaged in preparing for service, trials or training	No. Undergoing refit or on standby, etc.
Fleet Tankers Large	2 <i>Olna, Olwen</i>	
Tankers Small	3 <i>Black Rover, Gold Rover, Grey Rover</i>	
Support Tankers	4 <i>Bayleaf, Brambleleaf, Oakleaf, Orangeleaf</i>	
Fleet Replenishment Ships	5 <i>Fort George, Fort Austin, Resource, Fort Victoria, Fort Grange</i>	
Aviation Training Ship	1 <i>Argus</i>	
Landing Ships	4 <i>Sir Galahad, Sir Geraint, Sir Percivale, Sir Tristram</i>	1 <i>Sir Bedivere</i>
Forward Repair Ship		1 <i>Diligence</i>

Note:

[1] Strength at 1 April 1996. All RFA ships are declared to NATO.

[Back]

Royal Marines Command [1]

Type	No.
Headquarters	
Headquarters Royal Marines	1
Commando Brigade Headquarters RM	

(including Air Defence and Brigade Reconnaissance assets)	1
Commandos	
RM Commandos	3
Artillery	
Commando Regiment RA	1
Commando Battery RA (Volunteer)	1
Engineers	
Commando Squadron RE	1
Commando Squadron RE (Volunteer)	1
Light Helicopter Support	
847 Naval Air Squadron [2]	1
Logistics Unit	
Commando Logistic Regiment RM	1
Security Unit for National Strategic Deterrent	1
Special Boat Service	
Squadrons RM	5
Assault Squadrons (Landing Craft)	2

Notes:

[1] At 1 April 1996. Table covers major operational units of the Royal Marines Command. These are supported by units of the Royal Marines Reserve.

[Back]

[2] See under Naval Aircraft for details.

[Back]

Naval Aircraft ^[1]

Role	Aircraft	Number	Squadron
Air Defence/Recce/Attack	Sea Harrier F/A2	6	800
		6	801
		10	899
Anti-Submarine	Harrier T4/T8	4	899
	Sea King HAS 5/6	13	810
		7	814
		9	819
		7	820
		9	706
Anti-Submarine/Anti-Ship	Lynx HAS 3, HMA 8	37	815 [2] [3]
		12	702
Airborne Early Warning	Sea King AEW 2	9 [4]	849 [2]
Commando Assault	Sea King HC 4	10	845
		10	846
		9	848
	Lynx AH7	6	847
	Gazelle	9	847
Aircrew Training	Gazelle HT 2	17	705

	Jetstream T2	9	750
Search and Rescue	Sea King MK5	5	771
Fleet Training and Support	Hawk	12	
Support	Jetstream T3	2	

Notes:

[1] Total approved unit strengths at 1 April 1996. All these aircraft are declared to NATO.

[Back]

[2] Aircraft in these squadrons are deployed in flights of single and multiple aircraft.

[Back]

[2] Aircraft in these squadrons are deployed in flights of single and multiple aircraft.

[Back]

[3] Includes 6 Lynx based at Squadron HQ.

[Back]

[4] Includes 3 Sea Kings based at Squadron HQ.

[Back]

comments

The Strength of the Army ^[1]

Major Combat Headquarters

	Germany	UK	Elsewhere
Headquarters			
NATO Corps Headquarters	1		
Armoured Division Headquarters	1		
Mechanised Division Headquarters		1	
Brigade Headquarters[2]	3	17	

Major Units

	Germany	Regular Army		TA
		UK	Elsewhere	UK
Combat Arms				
Armour				
Armoured Regiments	6	3[3]		
Armoured Reconnaissance Regiments	1	1[4]		5[5]
Infantry [6]				
Armoured Infantry Battalions	6	2		
Mechanised Battalions		4		
Airmobile Battalions		2		
Parachute Battalions		3[7]		2
Light Role Battalions		19	2	34
Gurkha Battalions		1	2	
Special Forces				
SAS Regiments		1		2
Aviation [8]				
Army Aviation Regiments	1	4		1
Combat Support				
Artillery [9]				
Field Regiments	4	8[10]		3[11]
Air Defence Regiments	2	2		3
Engineers				
Engineer Regiments	4	6		9
Signals				
Signal Regiments	3	6[12]	2	11
Electronic Warfare Regiments	1			
Combat Service Support				
Equipment				

Equipment Support Battalions	3	2	5	
Logistics				
Logistic Regiments	9	15[13]	2	11
Medical				
Field Ambulances/ Field Hospitals	3	9	18	

Notes:

[1] Normal deployment locations at 1 April 1996 are shown. No account is taken of temporary or emergency deployments.

[Back](#)

[2] Includes Armoured, Mechanised, Airborne and Airmobile Brigades, but not Engineer, Signal and Logistic Brigades. UK figures include Northern Ireland and Home Defence Brigades.

[Back](#)

[3] Includes one training regiment.

[Back](#)

[4] Excludes Household Cavalry Mounted Regiment.

[Back](#)

[5] One Armoured Reconnaissance regiment and four Regional National Defence Reconnaissance regiments.

[Back](#)

[6] Excludes six battalions comprising Home Service Element of the Royal Irish Regiment and one battalion of the Gibraltar Regiment.

[Back](#)

[7] Only two of the parachute battalions are in-role.

[Back](#)

[8] Aircraft types are: Islander, Lynx and Gazelle.

[Back](#)

[9] Artillery units include Commando, Parachute and Airmobile Regiments. Depending on role regiments are equipped with:

- Field: 105mm light gun, 155mm FH70 towed howitzer, 155mm AS90 gun or Multiple Launch Rocket System.
- Air Defence: Rapier, Javelin or High Velocity Missile.

[Back](#)

[10] Includes one training Regiment.

[Back](#)

[11] Includes Honourable Artillery Company.

[Back](#)

[12] Includes one training regiment.

[Back](#)

[13] Includes 3 Combat Service Support battalions (REME, RLC and RAMC elements combined).

[Back](#)

Army Equipment Holdings^[1]

	TANKS		ACVs		ACV Lookalikes ^[2]		ARTILLERY		AVLB	Helos
	Challenger	Others	Warrior	Others	Warrior	Others	MLRS	Others		
HQ 2 DIV	50	0	43	347	19	90	36	51	0	32
HQ 3(UK) DIV	93	235	150	755	34	341	24	154	27	21
HQ 4 DIV	26	8	7	70	4	92	2	68	0	146
HQ 5 DIV	0	0	47	58	13	5	1	97	0	2
London	0	0	0	30	0	12	0	26	0	0
Scotland	0	0	0	0	0	3	0	0	0	0
UKSC(G) (Including 1 UK Armd DIV)	250	0	281	636	125	308	0	52	21	35
HQ Land TOTAL	419	243	528	1896	195	851	63	448	48	236
Northern Ireland	0	0	0	108	0	1	0	0	0	38
Cyprus SBAs	0	0	0	4	0	0	0	0	0	4

Notes:

[1] All figures based on the CFE Declaration dated 16 November 1995.

[Back](#)

[2] Under the CFE Treaty, variants of Armoured Personnel Carriers or Armoured Infantry Vehicles precluded from carrying an infantry section are declared as "Lookalikes" to avoid confusion.

[Back](#)

The Strength of the Army

Liabilities of Equipment Types within the scope of the CFE Treaty but held outside Europe^[1]

Countries	TANKS		ACVs		ACV Lookalikes		ARTILLERY		AVLB	Helos
	Challenger	Others	Warrior	Others	Warrior	Others	MLRS	Others		
Canada	30	-	27	63	32	70	-	14	4	5
Kenya	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	6	-	-

Note:

[1] The data covers the period April 1996 - March 1997. Actual numbers may vary.

comments

The Strength of the Royal Air Force ^[1]

SQUADRON	STATION	AIRCRAFT TYPE	AE[2]	IUR[3]
Strike/Attack				
9 Sqn	RAF Bruggen	Tornado GR1	12	1
14 Sqn	RAF Bruggen	Tornado GR1	12	1
17 Sqn	RAF Bruggen	Tornado GR1	12	1
31 Sqn	RAF Bruggen	Tornado GR1	12	1
617 Sqn	RAF Lossiemouth	Tornado GR1	12	1
12 Sqn	RAF Lossiemouth	Tornado GR1	12	1
Offensive Support				
1 Sqn	RAF Wittering	Harrier GR7/T10	15	2
3 Sqn	RAF Laarbruch	Harrier GR7/T10	15	2
4 Sqn	RAF Laarbruch	Harrier GR7/T10	15	2
6 Sqn	RAF Coltishall	Jaguar GR1A/B[4] Jaguar T2A	12 1	1
54 Sqn	RAF Coltishall	Jaguar GR1A/B[4] Jaguar T2A	12 1	2 1
Reconnaissance				
2 Sqn	RAF Marham	Tornado GR1A	12	1
13 Sqn	RAF Marham	Tornado GR1A	12	1
41 Sqn	RAF Coltishall	Jaguar GR1A/B[4] Jaguar T2A	12 1	1
51 Sqn	RAF Waddington	Nimrod R1	2[5]	
39(1 PRU)Sqn	RAF Marham	Canberra PR9 Canberra T4 Canberra PR7	3 1 1	2 1 1
Maritime Patrol				
120 Sqn	RAF Kinloss	Nimrod MR2	7	1
201 Sqn	RAF Kinloss	Nimrod MR2	7	1
206 Sqn	RAF Kinloss	Nimrod MR2	7	
Air Defence				
5 Sqn	RAF Coningsby	Tornado F3	12	1
11 Sqn	RAF Leeming	Tornado F3	15	1
25 Sqn	RAF Leeming	Tornado F3	15	1
29 Sqn	RAF Coningsby	Tornado F3	12	1
43 Sqn	RAF Leuchars	Tornado F3	13	1
111 Sqn	RAF Leuchars	Tornado F3	13	1
1435 Flt[6]	Mount Pleasant Airfield	Tornado F3		
United Kingdom Air Defence Ground Environment (UKADGE)				
	RAF Buchan	Control and Reporting Centre		

	RAF Neatishead	Control and Reporting Centre		
	RAF Boulmer	Control and Reporting Centre		
	RAF Benbecula	Control and Reporting Post		
	RAF Saxa Vord	Control and Reporting Post		
	RAF St Mawgan	Control and Reporting Post		
	RAF Staxton Wold	Reporting Post		
Airborne Early Warning				
8 Sqn	RAF Waddington	Sentry AEW1	4	
23 Sqn	RAF Waddington	Sentry AEW1	2	1
Target Towing				
100 Sqn	RAF Leeming	Hawk T1/T1A	13	1
Air Transport, Tankers & Helicopters				
10 Sqn	RAF Brize Norton	VC10 C1K	8	2
216 Sqn	RAF Brize Norton	Tristar K1/KC1/C2/C2A	8	1
24 Sqn	RAF Lyneham	Hercules C1/C3	11	1
30 Sqn	RAF Lyneham	Hercules C1/C3	11	1
47 Sqn	RAF Lyneham	Hercules C1/C3	12	1
70 Sqn	RAF Lyneham	Hercules C1/C3	11	1
32 (The Royal) Sqn	RAF Northolt	BAe125 CC2/3	7	1
		BAe146 CC2	3	
		Wessex HCC4	2	
7 Sqn	RAF Odiham	Chinook HC2	16	3
		Gazelle HT3	1	
18 Sqn	RAF Laarbruch	Chinook HC2	5	1
		Puma HC1	4	1
78 Sqn	Mount Pleasant Airfield	Chinook HC2	1	1
		Sea King HAR3	2	
33 Sqn	RAF Odiham	Puma HC1	10	2
230 Sqn	RAF Aldergrove	Puma HC1	13	2
72 Sqn	RAF Aldergrove	Wessex HC2	13	2
60 Sqn	RAF Benson	Wessex HC2	8	2
28 Sqn	RAF Sek Kong	Wessex HC2	4	2
84 Sqn	RAF Akrotiri	Wessex HC2	3	2
101 Sqn	RAF Brize Norton	VC10 K2/K3/K4	13	1
1312 Flt[7]	Mount Pleasant Airfield	Hercules C1	1	
		VC10 K2/K3/K4	1	1
Search and Rescue[8]				
202 Sqn	RAF Lossiemouth	Sea King HAR3	8	1
	RAF Boulmer			
	Normandy Barracks, Leconfield			
22 Sqn	Wattisham Airfield	Sea King HAR3	2	
	RAF Chivenor		2	
	RAF Valley	Sea King HAR3	2	
	RAF St Mawgan	Sea King HAR3	2	1
RAF Regiment				
15 Sqn RAF Regt	RAF Honington	Rapier[9]		

16(R) Sqn RAF Regt	RAF Honington	Rapier[9]		
26 Sqn RAF Regt	RAF Laarbruch	Rapier[9]		
27 Sqn RAF Regt	RAF Waddington	Rapier[9]		
37 Sqn RAF Regt	RAF Bruggen	Rapier[9]		
48 Sqn RAF Regt	RAF Lossiemouth	Rapier[9]		
1 Sqn RAF Regt	RAF Laarbruch			
2 Sqn RAF Regt	RAF Honington			
3 Sqn RAF Regt	RAF Aldergrove			
34 Sqn RAF Regt	RAF Leeming			
63(QCS)Sqn RAF Regt	RAF Uxbridge			
2503 Sqn R Aux AF Regt	RAF Waddington			
2620 Sqn R Aux AF Regt	RAF Marham			
2623 Sqn R Aux AF Regt	RAF Honington			
2624 Sqn R Aux AF Regt	RAF Brize Norton			
2625 Sqn R Aux AF Regt	RAF St Mawgan			
4624(Movs) Sqn R Aux AF Regt	RAF Brize Norton			
4626 (Aeromed) Sqn R Aux AF Regt	RAF Lyneham			
Training				
15(R) Sqn	RAF Lossiemouth	Tornado GR1	16	6
20(R) Sqn	RAF Wittering	Harrier GR7	9	2
		Harrier T10	6	1
16(R) Sqn	RAF Lossiemouth	Jaguar T2A	4	2
		Jaguar GR1A	4	
56(R) Sqn	RAF Coningsby	Tornado F3	20	1
42(R) Sqn	RAF Kinloss	Nimrod MR2	3	
57(R) Sqn	RAF Lyneham	Hercules C1/C3	5	1
27(R) Sqn	RAF Odiham	Chinook HC2	5	2
		Puma	4	1
JFACTSU[10]	RAF Leeming	Hawk T1A	1	1
SAW OCU	RAF Honington	Rapier [9]		
Sea King Training Unit	RAF St Mawgan	Sea King HAR3	3	
SAR Training Unit	RAF Valley	Wessex HC2	4	
Tri-national Tornado Training Establishment	RAF Cottesmore	Tornado GR1	14	2
RAF Aerobatic Team	RAF Cranwell	Hawk T1/T1A	10	1
University Air Squadrons, Air Experience Flights and various training establishments.		Bulldog, Tucano, Dominie, Jetstream, Hawk, Wessex, Gazelle		

Notes:

[1] This table shows Aircraft Establishments and In-Use Reserves by units at 1 April 1996.
[Back](#)

[2] The Aircraft Establishment (AE) figure represents the number of aircraft that are manned and fully-resourced, and are required to meet training and operational needs.
[Back](#)

[3] The In-Use Reserve (IUR) aircraft provide a reserve so that those in the AE can undergo major servicing, modification or repair.

[Back](#)

[4] The Jaguar GR1A fleet is being upgraded to GR1B standard. This is due to complete in 1997.

[Back](#)

[5] A Nimrod R1 from 51 Sqn was lost in the Moray Firth in May 1995. A programme to convert an aircraft from the Nimrod MR2 reserve to R1 standard is underway with a planned In-Service Date of 1997.

[Back](#)

[6] 1435 Flt is supplied with one aircraft from each of 5, 29, 43 and 111 Sqns.

[Back](#)

[7] Sqn from RAF Brize Norton and RAF Lyneham provide aircraft on detachment to 1312 Flt. The AE and IUR figures for 1312 Flt are intentionally double-counted.

[Back](#)

[8] The RAF SAR force is being restructured to an all Sea King fleet. On current plans this should be completed by mid-1996. Wessex will remain in the SAR training role until mid-1997. Figures shown relate to planned establishment.

[Back](#)

[9] The RAF Short Range Air Defence (SHORAD) force is undergoing a period of change during which four RAF Regt Sqn will re-equip with Rapier Field Standard C (FSC): 15 Sqn RAF Regt (already equipped); 16(R) Sqn RAF Regt (March 97); 26 Sqn RAF Regt (already equipped); and 37 Sqn RAF Regt (May 96). The remaining Field Standard B1(M) (FSB1(M)) Sqn will be cadreized - manned by Regular and RAuxAF personnel - and based at RAF Waddington. The Surface-to-Air Weapons Operational Conversion Unit (SAW OCU) is responsible for converting RAF FSB1(M) and Army FSB2 units to FSC. This programme is due to complete in 1997.

[Back](#)

[9] The RAF Short Range Air Defence (SHORAD) force is undergoing a period of change during which four RAF Regt Sqn will re-equip with Rapier Field Standard C (FSC): 15 Sqn RAF Regt (already equipped); 16(R) Sqn RAF Regt (March 97); 26 Sqn RAF Regt (already equipped); and 37 Sqn RAF Regt (May 96). The remaining Field Standard B1(M) (FSB1(M)) Sqn will be cadreized - manned by Regular and RAuxAF personnel - and based at RAF Waddington. The Surface-to-Air Weapons Operational Conversion Unit (SAW OCU) is responsible for converting RAF FSB1(M) and Army FSB2 units to FSC. This programme is due to complete in 1997.

[Back](#)

[10] Joint Forward Air Control Training and Standards Unit.

[Back](#)

comments

Defence Budget - Supporting Information

E1. The information in this Annex falls into two sections:

- Information which has, in previous years, been published as part of the Class I Supply Estimates. Last year's Statement included some information in this category. This year, a greater level of information is included as a result of the simplification of the format of Supply Estimates across all Government Departments. The data in Tables 16 and 19 to 22 should therefore be read in conjunction with Supply Estimates 1996-97 (HC 261), published on 26 March.
- Material which has already been published in Government Expenditure Plans Ministry of Defence, 1996-97 to 1998-99 (Cm 3202). This includes Tables 17 and 18, which are repeated here because the later publication date of this Statement has, in some cases, allowed more up-to-date information to be presented in respect of planned outturn for 1995-96 and the Department's Plans for future years.

Table 16. Defence Estimates 1996-97

million	Defence Budget [1]	Non Control Total Expenditure [2]	Total
Vote 1	11,001	5	11,006
Vote 2	4,662	-	4,662
Vote 3	5,762	-	5,762
Vote 4	-	1,085	1,085
Total	21,425	1,090	22,515

Notes:

[1] Class I Votes 1, 2 and 3 are subject to cash limits whilst Vote 4 is not cash-limited. The cash-limited Votes form the block Defence cash limit and are managed as a block budget. Within the block budget the Department can seek Parliamentary approval to vary the allocation between Votes by means of a Revised or Supplementary Estimate. Within each Vote, the Treasury can authorise reallocation of sums between subheads.

[Back]

[2] The non control total expenditure includes repayments and interest charges under the Armed Forces (Housing Loans) Acts, payment to the Commonwealth War Graves Commission in respect of refunds of VAT and armed forces retired pay and pensions.

[Back]

Table 17. Reconciliation between Cash Plans and Estimates [1]

million	1994-95 outturn	1995-96 estimated outturn	1996-7 plans
Voted Expenditure included in the Control Total	22,478	21,221	21,425
Voted Expenditure not included in the Control Total			

2nd Permanent Under Secretary of State [2]	5	5	5
Retired Pay, pensions and other payments to Service Personnel	888	839	1,085
Total	893	844	1,090
Total Voted Expenditure	23,371	22,065	22,515

Notes:

[1] The Cash Plans are given in Table 4.

[Back]

[2] Covers repayments and interest charges under the Armed Forces (Housing Loans) Acts.

[Back]

Table 18. Future Trends in Defence Spending

	1992-93 outturn	1993-94 outturn	1994-95 outturn	1995-96 estimated outturn	1996-97 plans	1997-98 plans	1998-99 plans
Cash Provision (million)	22,910	22,757	22,562	21,221	21,425	21,923	22,624
As % of GDP[1]	3.8	3.6	3.3	3.0	2.8	2.8	2.7
Cash Provision in real terms (million) [2]	24,022	23,185	22,562	20,653	20,293	20,258	20,446
Year-on-year change in real terms (%)	-	-3.5	-2.7	-8.5	-1.7	-0.2	+0.9

Notes:

[1] Based on GDP assumptions published in the 1996-97 Financial Statement and Budget Report.

[Back]

[2] At 1994-95 prices, based on GDP assumptions published in the 1996-97 Financial Statement and Budget Report.

[Back]

Table 19. Contingent liabilities in excess of 100,000[1]

Statutory Liabilities	Vote	Value
Contractorisation of Atomic Weapons Establishment: indemnity to Hunting-BRAE Ltd in respect of nuclear risks under the Nuclear Installations Act 1965.	Vote 1	Up to 140,000,000 per incident
Under the Ordnance Factories and Military Services Act 1984, Section 16, liabilities in relation to the operation of International Military Services Limited.	Vote 3	Up to 50,000,000 or 100,000,000 subject to Parliamentary approval
Non-Statutory Liabilities:		
Indemnity given to MOD personnel acting as non-Executive Directors against certain liabilities they might incur in that capacity.	Vote 1	Value unquantifiable
Indemnity given in relation to the disposal of Gruinard Island in the event of claims arising from the outbreak of specific strains of anthrax on the island.	Vote 1	Value unquantifiable

Liabilities arising from insurance risk of exhibits on loan to Service museums.	Vote 1	Amounting to 2,000,000
Contractorisation of Atomic Weapons Establishment: indemnity to Hunting-BRAE Ltd in respect of non-nuclear risks.	Vote 3	Value unquantifiable
Contractorisation of Atomic Weapons Establishment: indemnity to Hunting-BRAE Ltd in respect of non-Nuclear Installation Act 1965 nuclear risks resulting from claims for damage to property or death and personal injury to a third party.	Vote 3	Value unquantifiable
Liability in respect of assurances given to an overseas government relative to a sales contract for certain military equipment and spares between that government and International Military Services Ltd.	Vote 3	Up to 16,000,000
Indemnity given to Federal Republic of Germany in respect of additional costs which might be incurred by MBB/Dornier in the event of delays in the development of the European Collaborative Radar 90 for Eurofighter.	Vote 3	Up to 80,000,000 subject to exchange rate variations
Product liability indemnity to British Aerospace plc in respect of work carried out by third party contractors on aircraft for which BAe are Design Authority, and for which BAe, at the Department's request, provide the third party contractor with design advice and verification.	Vote 3	Value unquantifiable

Notes:

[1] There are certain contingent liabilities which would fall to Defence Votes should they become payable. These can be split into statutory and non-statutory liabilities. Those liabilities which are in excess of 100,000 and are quantifiable or are unquantifiable but could potentially be in excess of 100,000 are detailed here.

[Back]

Diagrams

Figure 1 Membership of International Organisations as at 1 April 1996

Figure 2 Nuclear Weapon Holding States: Strategic Nuclear Forces

Figure 3 Deployment of the Armed Forces, April 1996

Figure 4 Exercises in Europe 1995

Figure 5 ACE Rapid Reaction Corps: The United Kingdom's place within it

Figure 6 Exercises Outside Europe in 1995

Figure 7 CFE Treaty: Largest Declared Equipment Holdings

Figure 8 The Divisions of the Defence Budget by Principal Headings 1996-97

Figure 9 A Comparison of Defence Expenditure: NATO Countries 1995

Figure 10 Main Divisions of the Procurement Programme 1996-97

Figure 11 Joint Command Systems Initiative Migration Concept

Tables

Table 1 Departmental Aim and Objectives

Table 2 Summary of the NATO Enlargement Study

Table 3 Seven Mission Types for British Forces

Table 4 Cash Plans

Table 5 Defence Operating Costs

Table 6 Manpower Numbers

Table 7 Royal Navy Equipment Programme

Table 8 Army Equipment Programme

Table 9 Royal Air Force Equipment Programme

Table 10 Collaborative Projects Involving the United Kingdom at 1 April 1996

Table 11 Civilian Recruitment

Table 12 Force Elements Contributing to Defence Role One

Table 13 Force Elements Contributing to Defence Role Two

Table 14 Force Elements Contributing to Defence Role Three

Table 15 Force Structure 1995-96: Defence Role Totals

Table 16 Defence Estimates 1996-97

Table 17 Reconciliation between Cash Plans and Estimates

Table 18 Future Trends in Defence Spending

Table 19 Contingent Liabilities in excess of 100,000

Table 20 Long Term Projects

Table 21 Ship Procurement, Refitting and Repair 1996-97

Table 22 Exports of Defence Equipment for year ending 31 March 1997

Photographs

(All photographs marked * are Crown Copyright and should be credited as such).

Royal Marines training members of the Baltic Battalion in casualty evacuation techniques*

The Secretary of State for Defence inaugurates the permanent Joint Headquarters at Northwood*

5 Airborne Brigade on exercise*

Soldiers firefighting on Merseyside*

VE Day Commemorations - A reminder of 7 May 1945 *

His Royal Highness The Duke of Edinburgh leads members of the Burma Star Association along The Mall *

VJ Day Commemorations - The Service of Remembrance and Commitment outside Buckingham Palace was ended by a Lancaster bomber dropping poppies *

July 1995 - Royal Air Force aircrew plan a sortie at the Canadian Forces Base, Goose Bay, as part of Exercise WESTERN VORTEX*

July 1995 - A Chief Petty Officer from HMS *Southampton*'s Helicopter Flight gives reassurance at an evacuation centre in Montserrat*

Following the first Royal Air Force flight into Banja Luka Airport, Major General Mike Jackson, Commander Multi-National Division (South West), gives a press conference on the airfield *

An AS90 155mm self-propelled howitzer on standby as part of the British contribution to IFOR*

As part of the British contribution to IFOR, foot patrols were mounted to reassure the local population*

Lobito, Angola, April 1995 - An Environmental Health Officer of the Royal Army Medical Corps tests the local water supply*

A Hungarian CFE team inspects British equipment in Germany, early 1995*

HMS *Richmond* - The latest Type 23 Frigate to enter service*

An Apache attack helicopter (Courtesy of GKN Westland Helicopters Ltd)

Maiden flight of the first Hercules C-130J in April 1996 (Courtesy of Lockheed Martin)

Tornado GR4 - The Tornado GR mid-life update programme will see 142 aircraft upgraded from GR1 to GR4 standard (Courtesy of British Aerospace Military Aircraft Division)

This picture shows the appliqué armour system developed by the DRA to protect the crews of logistic vehicles deployed in the former Yugoslavia *

HMS *Victorious* leaving Faslane*

Following a successful trial, vacancies in the armed forces are now being advertised in Job Centres throughout the country*

Members of the Territorial Army's Explosive Ordnance Disposal unit disabling a weapon (Courtesy of NELC)

Territorial Army members of Queen Alexandra's Royal Army Nursing Corps treat a 'casualty' during an exercise (Courtesy of NELC)

This picture shows two members of the Royal Air Force Reserve using the Meteorological Office's Mobile Outstation Display System in Croatia*

Computer aided plotting to produce Admiralty charts*

Traditional techniques to produce Admiralty charts*

The University Air Squadrons' and Air Cadet Organisations' Air Experience Flights are now using the Bulldog aircraft for all flying activity*

A Challenger tank disembarks from the chartered roll-on roll-off vessel *Yuriy Maksaryov* at Split (Courtesy of Soldier Magazine)

An aerial view of Abbey Wood*

Departmental conservation groups have converted old ammunition boxes into ideal nesting sites for Barn Owls and many other species of birds*

October 1995 - The Red Arrows over Victoria Falls*

comments

Defence Policy

Table 1: Departmental Aim and Objectives

The Aim of the Ministry of Defence is to define the strategy and maximise, within the resources allocated, the defence capability required:

- To deter any threats to and, if necessary, defend the freedom and territorial integrity of the United Kingdom and its dependent territories, including by providing support as necessary for the civil authority in countering terrorism;
- To contribute to the promotion of the United Kingdom's wider security interests, including the protection and enhancement of freedom and democratic institutions and free trade

and thus to promote peace and to help maximise the United Kingdom's international prestige and influence.

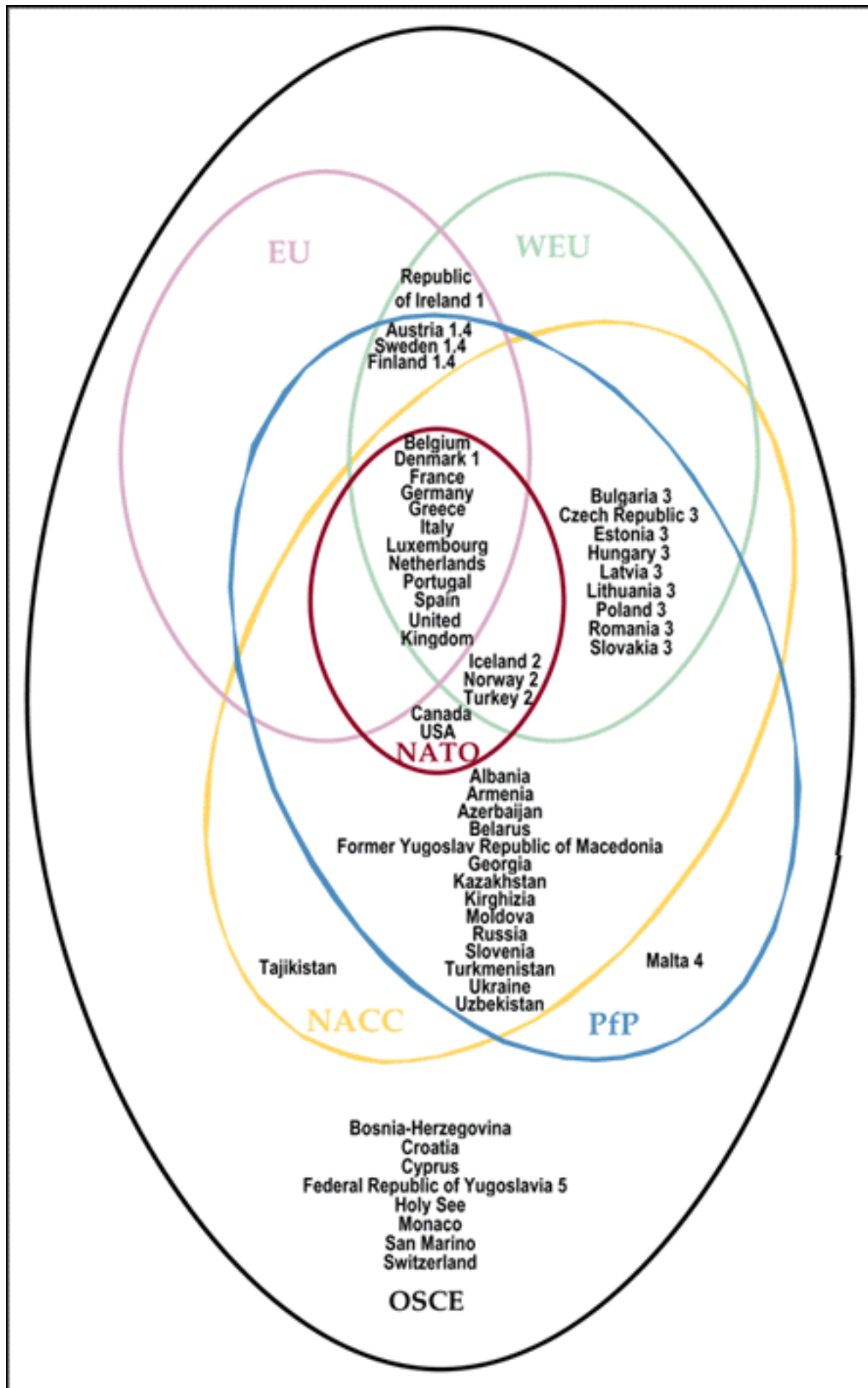
The Departmental Standing Objectives that contribute to meeting this aim are:

DEFENCE POLICY	To contribute to the formulation of the Government's security policy and to develop and adapt the defence strategy and policy which best safeguard our national interests, taking into account changing strategic trends. To this end, to work to sustain the effectiveness of the North Atlantic Alliance.
DEFENCE PROGRAMME	To construct the defence programme to provide the greatest military capability within available resources.
MANAGEMENT AND FINANCIAL POLICY	To formulate policy for the effective, efficient and proper conduct of defence activities and the management of resources and to develop and promote best practice.
ARMED FORCES	To provide, by the most-effective means, armed forces of appropriate capability, readiness and sustainability to implement our defence strategy, through national, NATO, United Nations, Western European Union and other allied operations as necessary.
STRATEGIC DIRECTION OF OPERATIONS	To provide the strategic direction on behalf of Her Majesty's Government for the operation of the United Kingdom's armed forces, ensuring that the contributions of all three Services are brought together to maximum effect.
SERVICE AND CIVILIAN PERSONNEL	To recruit, train, motivate and retain Service and Civil Service personnel of the quality and in the numbers needed to deliver required defence capability and to do so by the most cost-effective means.
EQUIPMENT PROGRAMME	To procure by the most cost-effective means the equipment capability required to maximise the military capability of the armed forces.
SUPPORT TO BRITISH DEFENCE EXPORTS	To support British industry in the export of defence equipment where this is compatible with our security interests.
CENTRAL SUPPORT	To provide estate, security, information, accounting and other services by the most cost-effective means.

[Back]

Defence Policy

Figure 1. Membership of International Organisations as at 1 April 1996



[1] Observer in the WEU.

[2] Associate Member of the WEU.

[3] Associate Partner in the WEU.

[4] Members of PfP may attend NACC Meeting as Observers.

[5] Membership suspended.

comments

Defence Policy

Table 2: Summary of the NATO Enlargement Study

The NATO study concluded that enlargement should:

- Enhance security and stability in the whole of Europe without drawing new dividing lines.
- Reinforce the tendency towards integration and co-operation in Europe based on shared democratic values.
- Promote good-neighbourly relations.
- Strengthen the Alliance and ensure the security of its members.
- Contribute to building a new Euro-Atlantic community by:
 - consolidating democratic reforms;
 - discouraging ethnic and territorial disputes;
 - de-nationalising defence;
 - strengthening incentives to behave responsibly;
 - promoting democratic control of the military.
- Complement the process of enlargement of the European Union.
- Accord with and help promote the purposes and principles of the United Nations.
- Accord strictly with Article 10 of the Washington Treaty.
- Strengthen the Alliance's effectiveness and cohesion.
- Preserve the military capability of the Alliance.
- Be part of a broad European security architecture.
- Be on a basis that new members will be full members.
- Occur through a gradual, deliberate and transparent process.

There is no list of criteria for inviting new members.

Additionally, the Study:

- Recognised the important contribution Russia makes to European stability and security.
- Highlighted the continuing key role that the North Atlantic Co-operation Council and Partnership for Peace will play in European security for those countries who are not early candidates for NATO membership.
- Concluded that the Alliance has no *a priori* requirement for the permanent basing of Alliance troops or of nuclear weapons or forces on the territory of new members.
- Did not make membership of the Integrated Military Structure a prerequisite of accession, but concluded that the way in which a possible new member intends to contribute to collective defence will be an important criterion in deciding whether to invite it to join the Alliance.
- Reaffirmed the crucial linkage between membership of NATO and full membership of the WEU.

comments

Defence Policy



Royal Marines training members
of the Baltic Battalion in casualty
evacuation techniques

(Photograph is Crown Copyright)

[\[Back\]](#)

comments

Defence Policy

Table 3: Seven Mission Types for British Forces

- Military Aid to the Civil Authorities in the United Kingdom, including Military Aid to the Civil Power, Military Assistance to Civil Ministries and Military Aid to the Civil Community.
- A challenge to the internal or external security of a Dependent Territory or overseas possession.
- A British contribution to NATO's and the WEU's new missions.
- Other military assistance and limited operations, characteristically of lower intensity and longer duration, to support both British interests and international order and humanitarian principles, the latter most likely under United Nations auspices.
- A serious conflict (but not an attack on NATO or one of its members) which, if unchecked, could adversely affect European security, or could pose a serious threat to British interests elsewhere, or to international security.
- A limited regional conflict involving a NATO Ally, who calls for assistance under Article 5 of the Washington Treaty.
- General War - a large scale attack against NATO.

[Back]

comments

Defence Policy



The Secretary of State for
Defence inaugurates the
permanent Joint Headquarters at
Northwood

(Photograph is Crown Copyright)

[\[Back\]](#)

comments

The Defence Equipment Programme

The Joint Command Systems Initiative

1. Information is an essential tool of modern warfare. It has to be used and managed effectively. It must be timely, relevant and exploited fully. The command, control and intelligence (C2I) systems to handle it must be interoperable across the three Services and with our allies. And they must provide commanders at all levels with direct access to vital operational, intelligence and support information.
2. The Joint Command Systems Initiative (JCSI) aims to create a framework of cost-effective and efficient integrated global communications and information systems to support military operations; to do this with a minimum of new resources; and to provide information from the front line through operational headquarters to the Ministry of Defence Head Office.
3. The spectrum of potential future operations ranges from the provision of military forces for humanitarian missions, through peace support operations and limited regional conflict to general war. Operations cannot be predicted in advance. What can be predicted is that they are most likely to involve forces drawn from more than one Service who will need to be capable of operating in formal and informal coalitions. So JCSI must be flexible. A new Joint Command Structure centred on the permanent Joint Headquarters (PJHQ) [refer], will provide the framework for the effective command and control of all future joint, and potentially joint, operations. This framework will also enable British forces to operate with Allied forces, whether or not under British command. The Structure will be capable of rapid expansion if required by the circumstances of an operation.
4. In support of the goals set out above, JCSI should be able to:
 - Support combined operations with Allies.
 - Support joint operations involving two or more Services acting together.
 - Provide support to commanders wherever needed.
 - Adapt to the size and composition of forces deployed on operations.
 - Give commanders better access to intelligence information.
 - Enable the rapid passage of information between all levels of command, the Services and Allies.
 - Make the best use of modern communications.
 - Provide solutions which are affordable and give value-for-money.
5. Design parameters for JCSI require it to provide the levels of performance and resilience now regularly demanded by the most advanced global commercial systems but also to be able to survive in the demanding environment of military operations. To realise these goals, we intend to use innovative methods of purchase and deployment. The design will be based on a common structure and a technical framework called a "common operating environment". Commercially-available products will be purchased, developed, integrated and deployed, where necessary alongside current systems to make the best use of past investment. Extensive use will be made of "off-the-shelf" products, and so commercial products will predominate. To reduce time into service, it has been decided that, where acceptable, 80% solutions will be adopted rather than striving for the 100% solution which history has shown is often too costly and arrives too late. Our goal is for JCSI to operate as a single coherent system rather than the fragmented mix of single Service systems which have existed until now. The emphasis will be on a common interface with the user where possible, to reduce training time and enable greater flexibility.
6. The JCSI programme has three phases. The First Phase, the Pilot Joint Operational Command System, entered service early this year. Next year, the System will be expanded to three times its present size as the full Joint Operational Command System is fielded. This enhancement will include a fully-deployable operational intelligence capability. The Third Phase will address the migration of previous generation "legacy" systems to the common operating environment and the integrated communications structure required. This Phase is currently being defined in detail using lessons

learned from the Pilot System already in place. Subject to further decisions, it could be implemented progressively between 1997 and the middle of the next decade.

Figure 11: Joint Command Systems Initiative Migration Concept

[\[Back\]](#)

comments

Defence Policy



5 Airborne Brigade on exercise

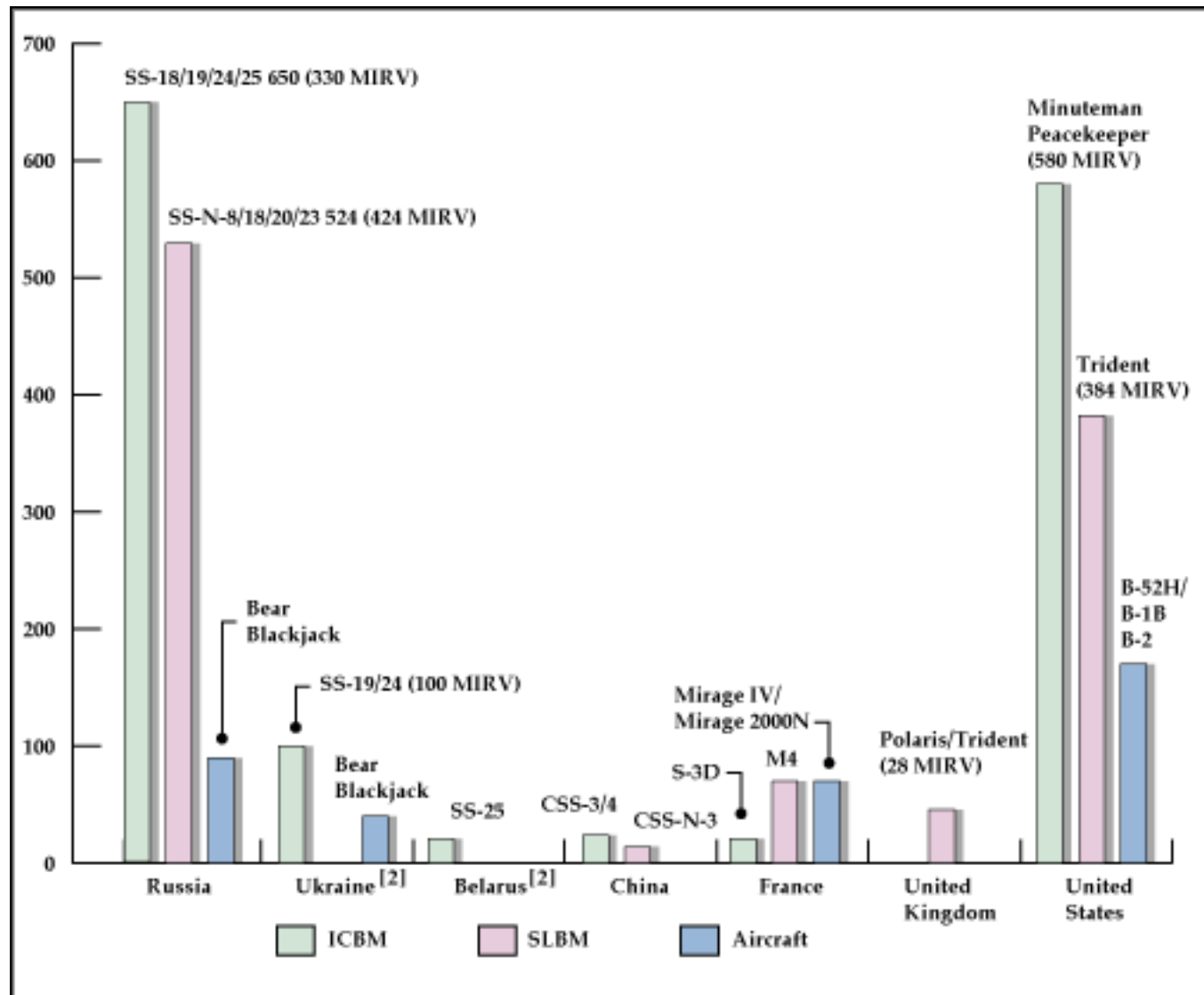
(Photograph is Crown Copyright)

[\[Back\]](#)

comments

Activity under the Military Tasks

Figure 2. Nuclear Weapon Holding States: Strategic Nuclear Forces[1]



Nots :

[1] As at 31 December 1995.

[2] The nuclear weapons in Ukraine and Belarus are under Russian control.

[Back]

comments

Activity under the Military Tasks



Soldiers firefighting on Merseyside, operating the Home Office's 'Green Goddess' emergency appliances

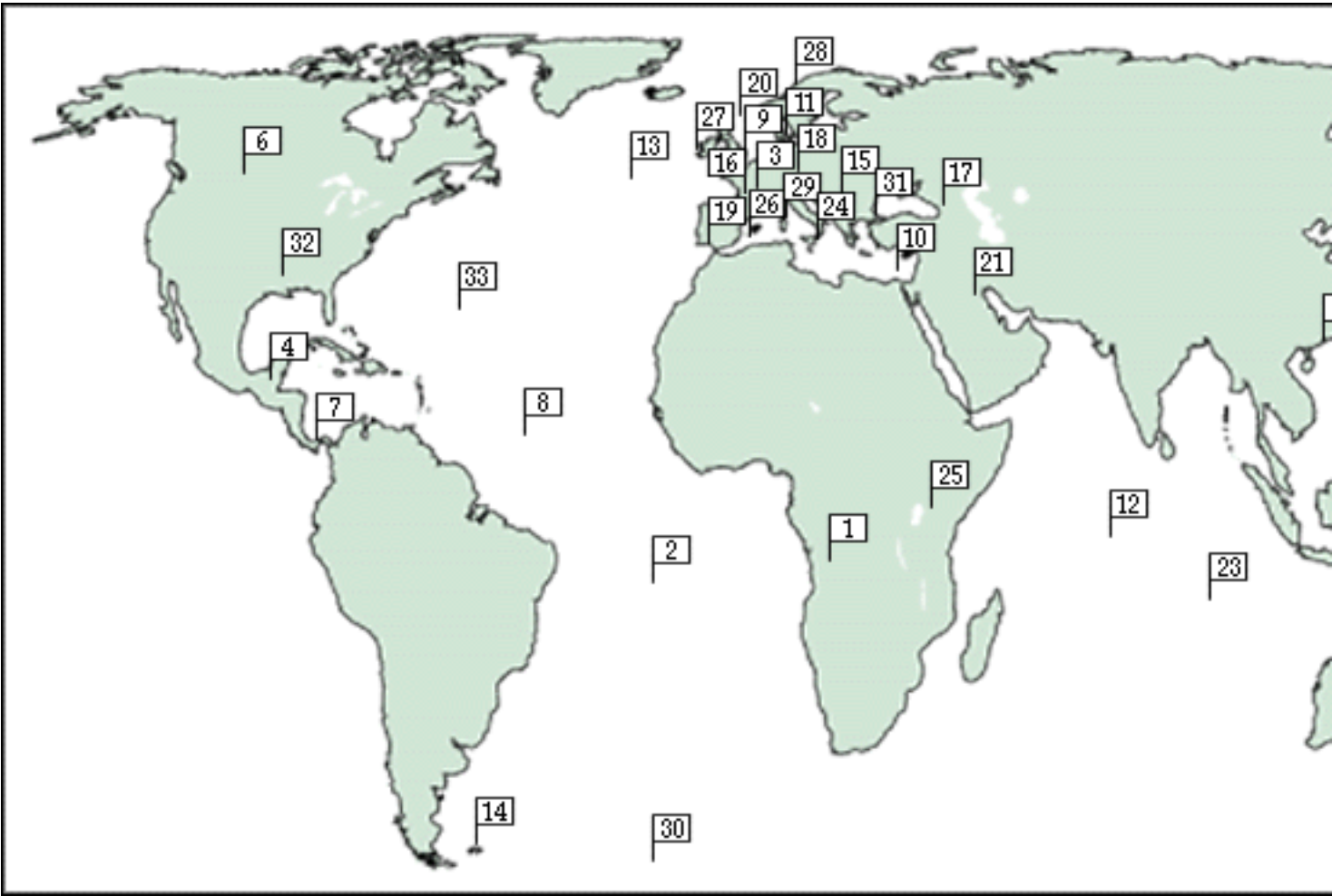
(Photograph is Crown Copyright)

[\[Back\]](#)

comments

Activity under the Military Tasks

Figure 3. Deployment of the Armed Forces, April 1996



AAC	Army Air Corps	Mech	Mechanised
AAR	Air-to-Air Refuelling	OSCE	Organisation for Security and Co-operation in Europe
Armd	Armoured	Recce	Reconnaissance
ARRC	Allied Command Europe Rapid Reaction Corps	Regt	Regiment
AT	Air Transport	RFA	Royal Fleet Auxiliary
BATSUB	British Army Training Support Unit Belize	RM	Royal Marines
Bde	Brigade	SAR	Search and Rescue
Comms	Communications	SAS	Special Air Service
FY	Former Yugoslavia	SBS	Special Boat Service
HQ	Headquarters	UNFICYP	United Nations Force in Cyprus
IFOR	Implementation Force	UNHQ	United Nations Headquarters
LSL	Landing Ship Logistic	UNIKOM	United Nations Iraq Kuwait Observer Mission
MCMV	Mine Countermeasures Vessel	UNOMIG	United Nations Mission in Georgia

Note:
This map does not include Loan Service Personnel deployed worldwide; minor short-term training deployments and personnel command posts overseas. The Gibraltar Regiment is included as it is an MOD-sponsored, locally-raised unit with a substantial presence in the region.

[1] ANGOLA

Army

2 Staff Officers.

[\[Back\]](#)

[2] ASCENSION ISLAND

RAF

Staging Airfield to Falkland Islands.

[\[Back\]](#)

[3] BELGIUM (Exercises)

RAF

Jaguars, Tornado F3s/GR1s,
Hawks, Harriers, RAF Regt (Rapier).

[\[Back\]](#)

[4] BELIZE (Exercises)

Army

1 Flight AAC.

BATSUB

6 Infantry Companies (per year).

[\[Back\]](#)

[5] BRUNEI

Army

1 Gurkha Infantry Battalion,

1 Flight AAC,

Supporting Services.

[\[Back\]](#)

[6] CANADA (Exercises)

Army

Battle Group.

RAF

Tornado GR1s, Jaguar, Harriers.

[\[Back\]](#)

[7] CARIBBEAN

RN

Destroyer or Frigate, RFA, RM Training Team.

[\[Back\]](#)

[8] CENTRAL ATLANTIC

RN

Destroyers, Frigates.

RAF

Nimrod.

[\[Back\]](#)

[9] CHANNEL

RN

Destroyers, Frigates, Submarines, MCMVs,

Offshore Patrol Vessels,

RFAs, Shore-based Sea King.

RAF

Canberras, Nimrods, Hawk,

Sea King (SAR).

[\[Back\]](#)

[10] CYPRUS

Army

2 Infantry Battalions,
1 Flight AAC,
Signals Units.

RAF

1 Wessex Squadron (SAR),
Signals Units.

Joint Army/RAF

1 Logistics Unit,
1 Engineer Unit.

UNFICYP Contingent

1 Roulement Regiment
(Infantry-roled).

[Back]

[11] DENMARK (Exercises)

RAF

Tornado GR1s, Hercules, Harriers, Jaguars.

[Back]

[12] DIEGO GARCIA

RN

RN/RM Party.

[Back]

[13] EASTERN ATLANTIC and NORTH SEA

RN

Destroyers, Frigates, Submarines, RFAs, MCMVs, Offshore Patrol Vessels,
Survey Vessels, Shore-based Sea Kings.

RAF

Tornado GR1s/F3s, Canberras, Nimrod,
E-3D Sentry, Hawk, Sea King (SAR).

[Back]

[14] FALKLAND ISLANDS

RN

Submarine, Frigate, Offshore Patrol Vessel, RFA, RM Detachment.

Army

1 Engineer Field Squadron,
1 Infantry Company Group,
Supporting Services.

RAF

Tornado F3s, VC10Ks (AAR), Hercules (AT),
Chinooks, Sea Kings, RAF Regt Squadron (Rapier).

[Back]

[15] FORMER YUGOSLAVIA

RN

Destroyers/Frigates, RFAs, Helicopters,
Sea Harriers, Royal Marines.

RAF

Harrier GR7, Canberra, Hercules, Tristar (AAR) plus support
personnel, E-3D, Nimrod Detachments, Support helicopters
(RAF complement, except helicopters, based in Italy).

IFOR

HQ ARRC,
1 Div HQ,
1 Brigade HQ,
1 Armd Regiment,

1 Armd Infantry Battalion,
2 Armd Recce Squadron,
1 Artillery Regiment,
2 Engineer Regiments,
1 Aviation Regiment,
National Support and Comms
elements, Military observers.
[\[Back\]](#)

[16] FRANCE (Exercises)

RAF

Pumas,
Tornado GR1s,
Harriers.
[\[Back\]](#)

[17] GEORGIA

UNOMIG/OSCE

Staff Officers.
[\[Back\]](#)

[18] GERMANY

Army

1 Armd Division,
ARRC Corps Troops.

RAF

Tornado GR1s, Harriers,
Pumas, Chinooks,
RAF Regt (Field/Rapier)
Squadrons, Nimrod (Detachments).
[\[Back\]](#)

[19] GIBRALTAR

RN

Patrol Vessels.

Army

Gibraltar Regiment,
HQ and Base Detachments.

RAF

Airbase Detachments,
Tornado GR1s, Nimrod MR Detachments.
[\[Back\]](#)

[20] GREAT BRITAIN

RN

Carriers, Destroyers, Frigates, Submarines,
MCMVs, Offshore Patrol Vessels, RFAs,
Survey Vessels, Helicopters, fixed wing
aircraft, RM Commando Forces, SBS, RM Forces for defence of UK.

Army

1 Mech Division, 1 Airmobile Bde,
Specialist reinforcement units for NATO,
Forces for defence of UK, 1 SAS Regiment.

RAF

Canberras, Chinooks, Harriers, Hawks, Jaguars,
Nimrods, Pumas, Hercules, VC10s, Sea Kings,
E-3D Sentry, Tornados, Tristars, Wessex helicopters and
communications aircraft, Skyguard, RAF Regt (Field/Rapier) Squadrons.
[\[Back\]](#)

[21] GULF

RN

Destroyer, Frigate, RFA.

Army

Signals, HQ and Support personnel.

RAF

Tornado GR1s, VC10 C1K Detachment.

UNIKOM

HQ Staff, Military observers.

[\[Back\]](#)

[22] HONG KONG

RN

Patrol Vessels, RM detachment.

Army

1 Gurkha Signal Squadron,

1 Gurkha Engineer Squadron,

1 Gurkha Infantry Battalion,

1 Logistics Battalion.

RAF

Wessex.

[\[Back\]](#)

[23] Indian Ocean

RN

Survey Vessel.

[\[Back\]](#)

[24] ITALY

RAF

Tornado GR1 Detachments

(not in support of FY).

[\[Back\]](#)

[25] KENYA (Exercises)

Army

3 Infantry Battalions (per year), 1 Engineer Squadron.

[\[Back\]](#)

[26] MEDITERRANEAN

RN

Destroyers, Frigates, RFA, Submarines.

[\[Back\]](#)

[27] NORTHERN IRELAND

RN

Patrol Craft, RM Raiding Craft,

Support Helicopters, Commando Brigade RM.

Army

HQ Northern Ireland, 3 Brigade HQs,

1 Engineer Regiment,

1 Roulement Engineer Squadron,

5 Resident Infantry

Battalions (plus 1 home based), up to 6 Roulement Battalions,

1 Regiment AAC,

6 Battalions Royal Irish Regiment,

Supporting Services.

RAF

Pumas, Wessex, Chinooks, RAF Regt (Field) Squadron.

[\[Back\]](#)

[28] NORWAY (Exercises)

RN

Assault Ship, LSLs,
Commando Brigade RM.

Army

1 Infantry Battalion Group.

RAF

Pumas, Chinooks, Canberras, E-3D Sentries,
Nimrods, Hercules, Jaguar, Harrier, Tornado F3s and Tornado GR1s.

[\[Back\]](#)

[29] SARDINIA (Exercises)

RAF Tornado F3s and GR1s, Jaguars, Harrier.

[\[Back\]](#)

[30] SOUTH ATLANTIC

RN

Ice Patrol Ship.

Army

Personnel.

[\[Back\]](#)

[31] TURKEY

Army

Army support and Comms elements.

RAF

Tornado GR1s, VC10K C1K Detachment.

[\[Back\]](#)

[32] USA (Exercises)

Army

Battle Group, Staff Officers - UNHQ.

RAF

Tornado GR1s, Harrier, Nimrod, Hercules,
VC10K C1K (AAR), Tristar (AAR).

[\[Back\]](#)

[33] WESTERN ATLANTIC

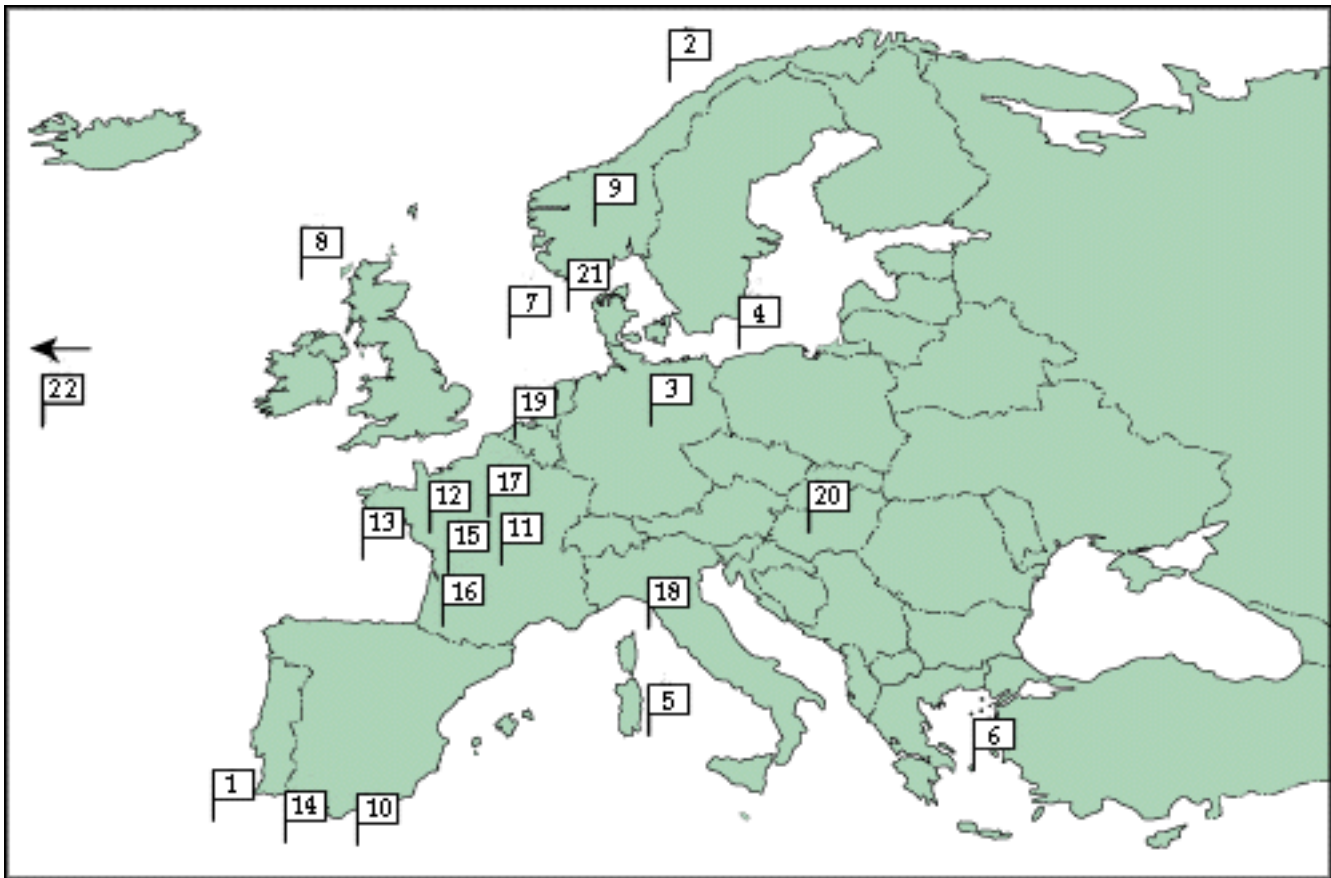
RN

Submarine, Frigate.

[\[Back\]](#)

Activity under the Military Tasks

Figure 4. Exercises in Europe in 1995



British Participation in Major NATO Exercises

1. LINKED SEAS 95

Maritime and air exercise

CA/DA/GE/NL/PO/SP

[Back]

2. STRONG RESOLVE 95

Maritime, amphibious and air exercise

NO/CA/US/GE/FR/IT/SP/

NL/GR/TU/DA

[Back]

3. CENTRAL ENTERPRISE

Multifaceted air exercise

BE/CA/DA/FR/GE/NL/US

[Back]

4. BRIGHT HORIZON

Maritime training exercise

DA/GE/NO/NL

[Back]

5. DESTINED GLORY

Maritime, amphibious and air exercise

GE/GR/FR/IT/NL/PO/SP/TU/US

[\[Back\]](#)

6. DYNAMIC MIX

Maritime, amphibious and air exercise

GE/GR/FR/IT/NL/SP/TU/US

[\[Back\]](#)

British National Exercises Involving Forces from Other Nations

7. BRILLIANT FOIL/ BRILLIANT INVADER

Air defence exercise

BE/GE/FR/NL/NO/US

[\[Back\]](#)

8. JOINT MARITIME COURSE

Maritime joint procedural and tactical training

All NATO nations invited

[\[Back\]](#)

9. HARDFALL AND ROYAL MARINES WINTER DEPLOYMENT

Arctic warfare training with air support

NO

[\[Back\]](#)

10. JOLLY ROGER

Submarine exercise

CA/FR/GE/NL/US

[\[Back\]](#)

Exercises Conducted in Europe with Participation of British Forces

11. DATEX Air defence exercise

Host: France.

[\[Back\]](#)

12. SPONTEX

Maritime exercise

Host: France

[\[Back\]](#)

13. SURIOT/NORMINEX

Mine countermeasures

Host: France

[\[Back\]](#)

14. TAPON

ASW exercise

Host: Spain

[\[Back\]](#)

15. SOUTHERN CRUSADE

Airborne forces exercise

Host: France

[\[Back\]](#)

16. SNOWDROP

Company exercise/ RM para training

Host: France

[\[Back\]](#)

17. TALON D FRANCE

Army aviation exercise

Host: France

[\[Back\]](#)

18. TRIDENTE

Maritime invitation exercise

Host: Italy

[\[Back\]](#)

19. WEU CRISEX

All WEU nations in WEU

command post exercise

Host: WEU Brussels

[\[Back\]](#)

British Participation in NATO PfP Exercises

20. CO-OPERATIVE LIGHT

Command post exercise

12 PfP nations plus

PO/BE/GE/NL/FR/US

Host: Hungary

[\[Back\]](#)

21. CO-OPERATIVE JAGUAR

Maritime, air and land exercise

7 PfP nations plus

BE/DE/FR/GE/NO/US

[\[Back\]](#)

22. CO-OPERATIVE NUGGET

Peacekeeping and

humanitarian operations

14 PfP nations

plus CA/UK/US

Host: USA (Louisiana) [1]

[\[Back\]](#)

[\[Back\]](#) [Chapter 2](#)

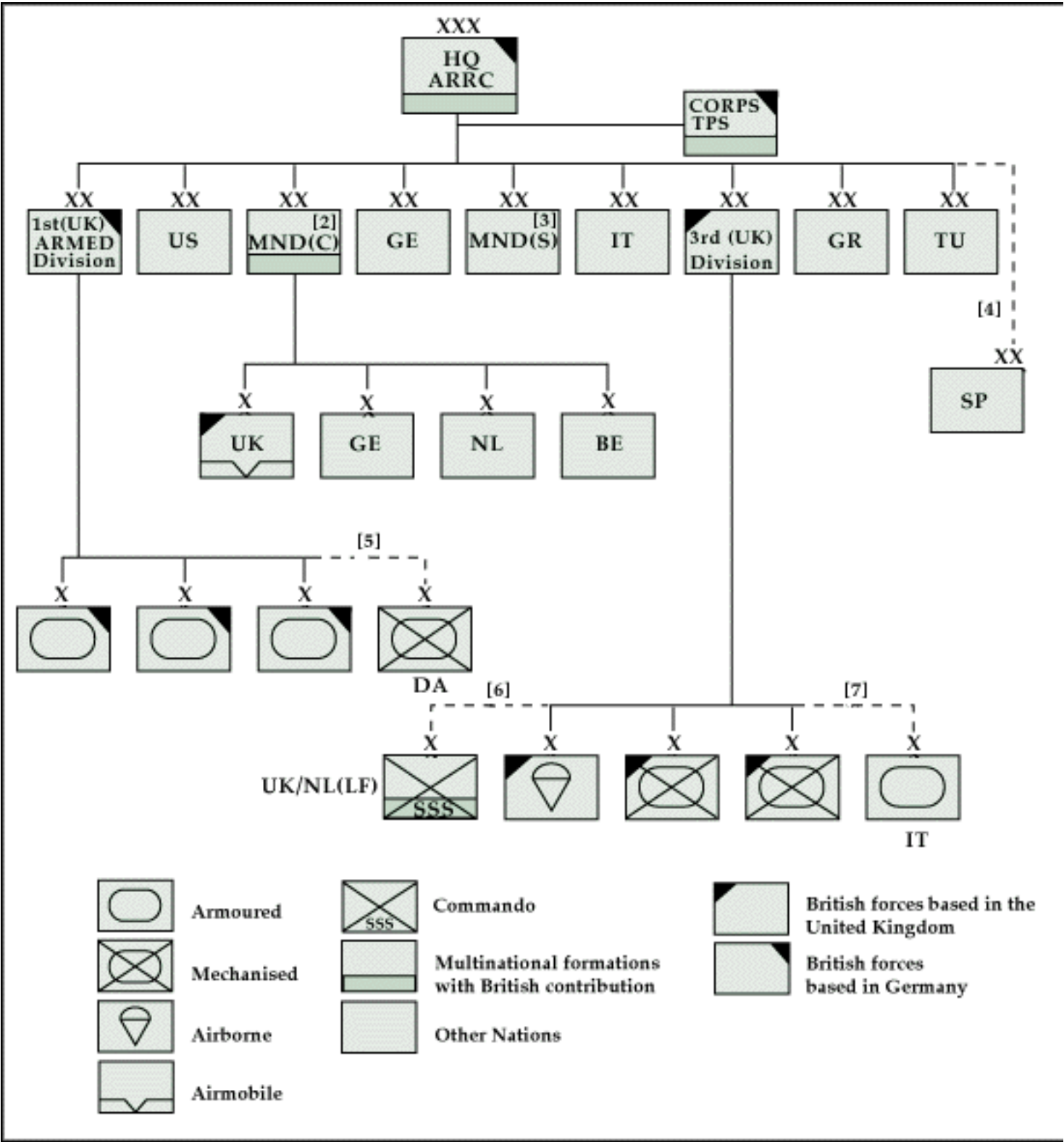
Note:

[1] SACLANT PfP Exercise

comments

Activity under the Military Tasks

Figure 5. ACE Rapid Reaction Corps: The United Kingdom's place within it [1]



Notes:

[1] This figure updates the one that appeared in the 1992 Statement.
Back

[2] Multinational Division Central.

[Back](#)

[3] Multinational Division South comprising contributions from Southern Region nations.

[Back](#)

[4] Spanish FAR (Fuerza de Accion Rapida) available under special co-ordination agreements.

[Back](#)

[5] Danish mechanised infantry brigade under command of HQ1(UK) Armoured Division.

[Back](#)

[6] Available to ARRC if required; shown here for illustrative purposes.

[Back](#)

[7] Italian armoured brigade under command of 3(UK) Division.

[Back](#)

[Back Chapter 2](#)

[Back Text Box](#)

comments

Chapter Two

Activity under the Military Tasks



July 1995 - Royal Air Force
aircrewplan a sortie at the
Canadian Forces Base, Goose
Bay, as part of Exercise
WESTERN VORTEX

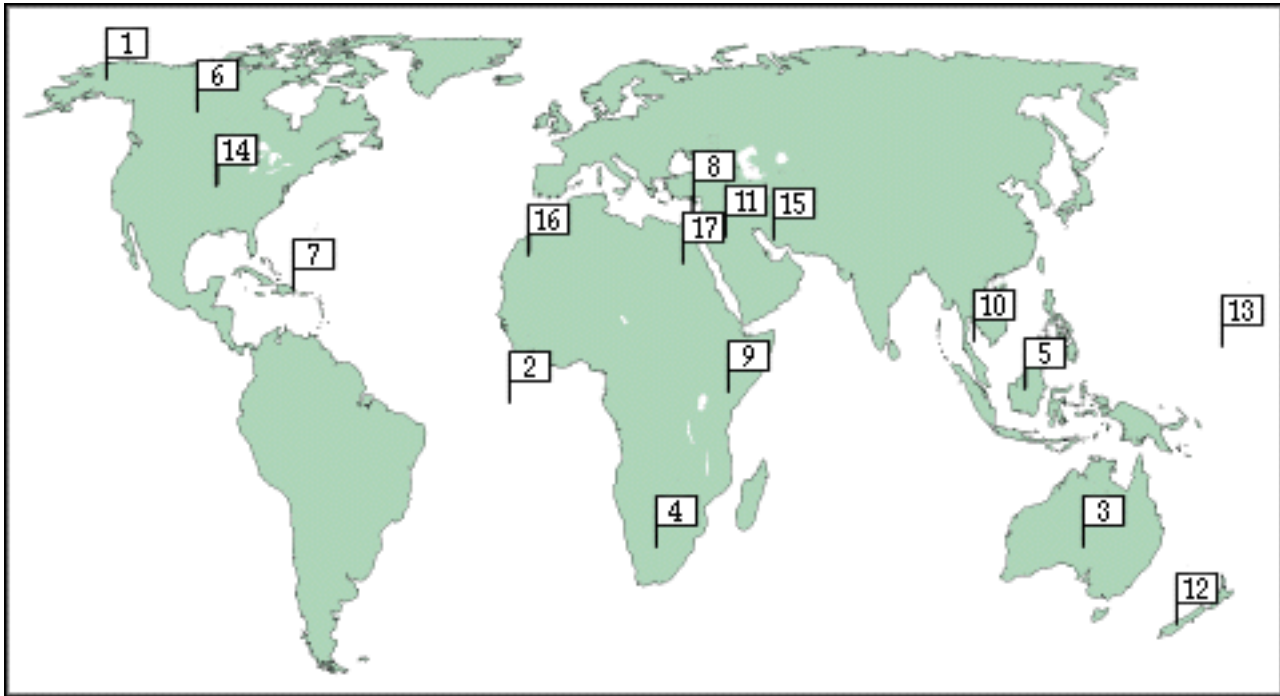
(Photograph is Crown Copyright)

[\[Back\]](#)

comments

Activity under the Military Tasks

Figure 6. Exercises outside Europe in 1995



[1] ALASKA

Tactical training by RAF Tornado squadrons and supporting aircraft.

[Back]

[2] ASCENSION ISLAND

Sub - Unit and communications exercises.

[Back]

[3] AUSTRALIA

RN participation in maritime exercise.

1 company-level exchange exercise.

Land umpires provided for Australian exercise.

[Back]

[4] BOTSWANA/SOUTHERN AFRICA

1 company-level exercise.

Major communications exercise.

[Back]

[5] BRUNEI

4 company exercises (including 1 RM).

Miscellaneous minor unit training (from Hong Kong).

[Back]

[6] CANADA

Training by 6 battle groups,

3 battalion groups and 3 company groups.

Tornado GR1, F3 and Jaguar exercises
with supporting aircraft.[1]

[Back]

[7] CARIBBEAN

RN ships plus support vessels in maritime exercises.
One company-level exercise (Jamaica).
Two company-level (RM) exercises and participation in
Regional Security System (RSS) exercise.
Eight company-level exercises (Belize).
[\[Back\]](#)

[8] CYPRUS

1 battalion-level exercise.
22 company-level exercises (including RM, RAF
Regt and R Aux AF) plus an engineer project.
4 RAF armament practice camps.
Air defence exercises involving Tornado and support aircraft.[1]
[\[Back\]](#)

[9] KENYA

3 battalion group exercises.
1 company-level exercise plus an engineer project.
[\[Back\]](#)

[10] MALAYSIA AND SINGAPORE

RN participation in FPDA air defence exercises.
Bde HQ+[2] leading FPDA land CPX [3]
RN and RAF participated in FPDA maritime exercise (South China Sea).
[\[Back\]](#)

[11] MIDDLE EAST

1 battalion- and 1 company-level exercise.
Jaguar aircraft tactical training.
[\[Back\]](#)

[12] NEW ZEALAND

1 company-level exercise.
RAF participation in tactical support exercise.
[\[Back\]](#)

[13] PACIFIC

Miscellaneous minor unit training (Hong Kong and Hawaii).
[\[Back\]](#)

[14] USA

2 battalion- and 4 company-level exercises.
Tactical training by Tornado, Harrier and supporting aircraft.[1]
RN ships and supporting vessels and RAF aircraft
participated in maritime exercise in Western Atlantic.
4 military parachute training courses.
[\[Back\]](#)

[15] THE GULF

Nimrods to maritime reconnaissance training.
Hawk to tactical training.
1 battalion- and 1 company-level exercise.
Combined naval and air exercises with Gulf states.
1 company-level (RM) exercise (Kuwait).
1 company-level exercise (Oman).
[\[Back\]](#)

[16] MOROCCO

2 company-level exercises.
RAF tactical training.

[\[Back\]](#)

[17] EGYPT

Combined UN scenario CPX.[3]

Joint RN, Army and RAF participation in combined exercise.

[\[Back\]](#)

Notes:

[1] Some deployments supported by RAF tanker aircraft.

[\[Back\]](#)

[1] Some deployments supported by RAF tanker aircraft.

[\[Back\]](#)

[1] Some deployments supported by RAF tanker aircraft.

[\[Back\]](#)

[2] Brigade Headquarters with augmentation.

[\[Back\]](#)

[3] CPX - Command Post Exercise.

[\[Back\]](#)

[3] CPX - Command Post Exercise.

[\[Back\]](#)

[Back Chapter 2](#)

comments

Activity under the Military Tasks



July 1995 - a Chief Petty Officer from HMS Southampton's Helicopter Flight gives reassurance at an evacuation centre in Montserrat

(Photograph is Crown Copyright)

[\[Back\]](#)

comments

Chapter Two

Activity under the Military Tasks



A Hungarian CFE team inspects
British equipment in Germany,
early 1995

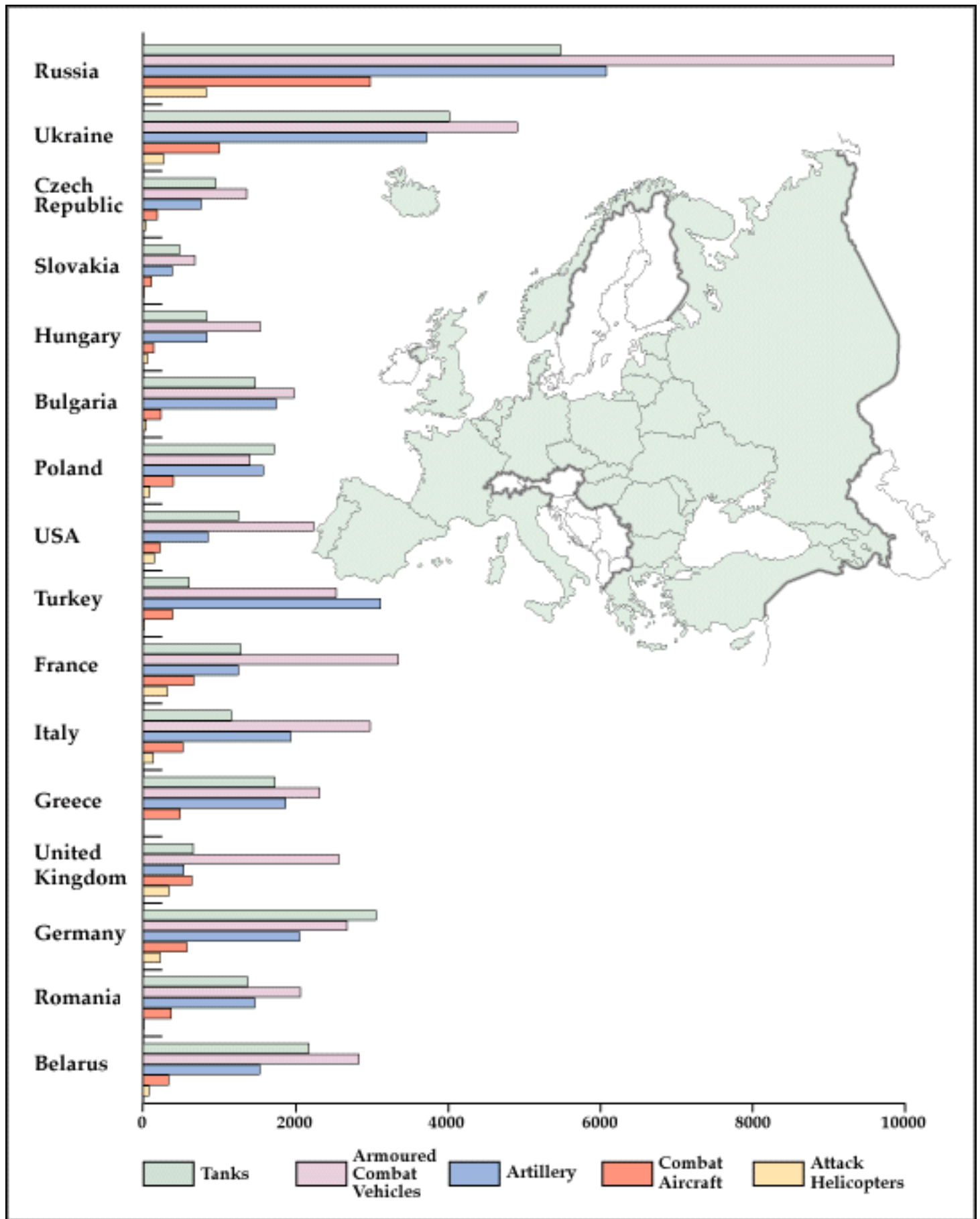
(Photograph is Crown Copyright)

[\[Back\]](#)

comments

Activity under the Military Tasks

Figure 7. CFE Treaty: Largest Declared Equipment Holdings[1]



[1] Declared holdings at 1 January 1996 of equipment in the ATTU limited by the CFE Treaty.

[Back]

comments

Chapter Two

Activity under the Military Tasks



VE Day Commemorations - A
reminder of 7 May 1945

(Photograph is Crown Copyright)

[\[Back\]](#)

comments

Chapter Two

Activity under the Military Tasks



His Royal Highness The Duke of
Edinburgh leads members of the
Burma Star Association along
The Mall

(Photograph is Crown Copyright)

[\[Back\]](#)

comments

Activity under the Military Tasks



VJ Day Commemorations - The Service of Remembrance and Commitment outside Buckingham Palace was ended by a Lancaster bomber dropping poppies

(Photograph is Crown Copyright)

[\[Back\]](#)

comments

Activity under the Military Tasks



Following the first Royal Air Force flight into Banja Luka Airport, Major General Mike Jackson, Commander Multi-National Division(South West), gives a press conference on the airfield

(Photograph is Crown Copyright)

[\[Back\]](#)

comments

Activity under the Military Tasks



An AS90 155mm self-propelled howitzer on standby as part of the British contribution to IFOR

(Photograph is Crown Copyright)

[\[Back\]](#)

comments

Chapter Two

Activity under the Military Tasks



As part of the British contribution to IFOR, British foot patrols are mounted to reassure the local population

(Photograph is Crown Copyright)

[\[Back\]](#)

comments

Activity under the Military Tasks



Lobito, Angola, April 1995 - An Environmental Health Officer of the Royal Army Medical Corps tests the local water supply

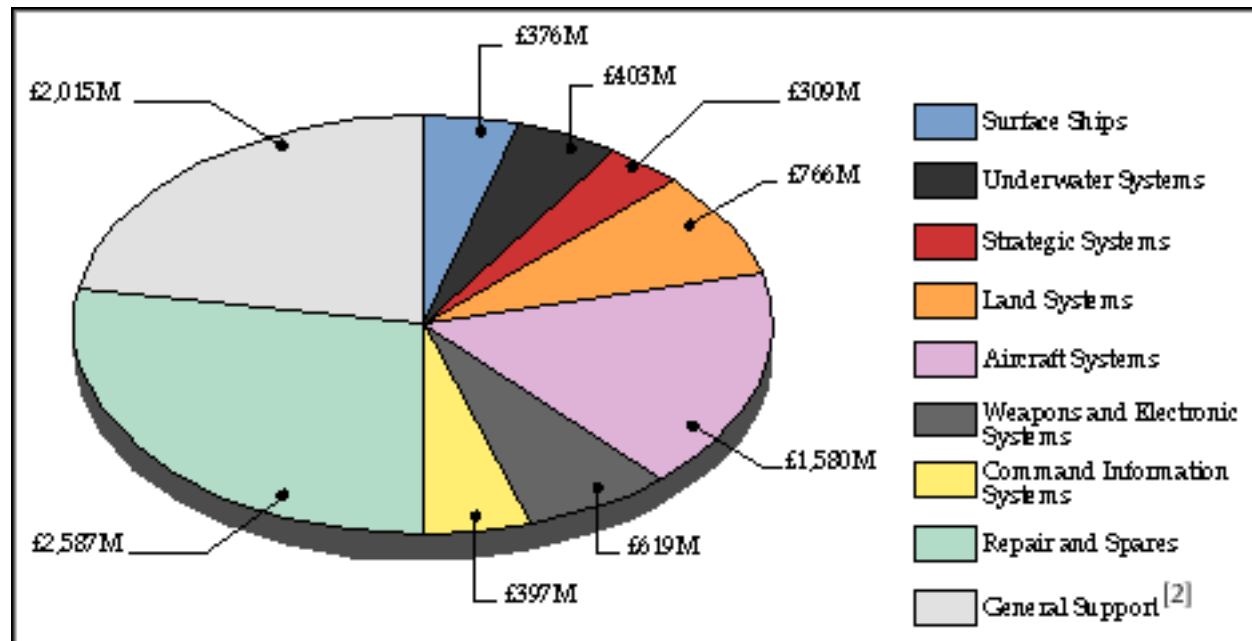
(Photograph is Crown Copyright)

[\[Back\]](#)

comments

The Defence Equipment Programme

Figure 10. Main Divisions of the Procurement Programme 1996-97 [1]



Notes :

[1] Provisional figures.

[2] Includes the associated costs of the procurement programme and expenditure on research.

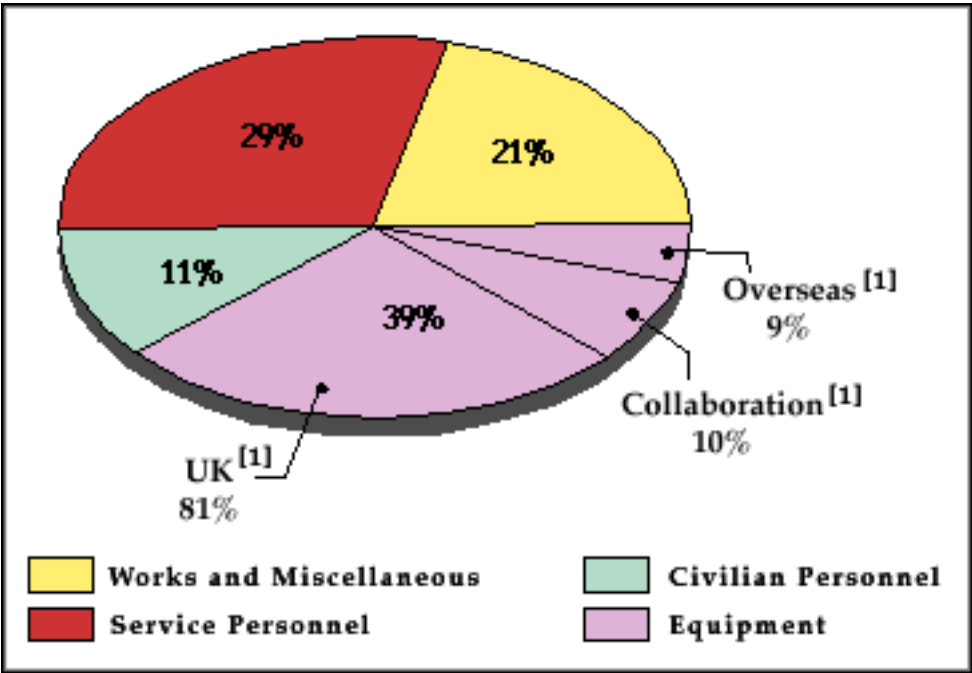
[Back] Chapter 3

[Back] Chapter 4

comments

The Resource Context

Figure 8. The Divisions of the Defence Budget by Principal Headings 1996 - 97



Note :

[1] Proportion of equipment expenditure in the United Kingdom, overseas and on collaboration projects over the last five years.

[Back] Chapter 3

Chapter Three

The Resource Context

Table 4. Cash Plans [1] [2]

million	1992-93 outturn [3]	1993-94 outturn	1994-95 outturn	1995-96 estimated outturn	1996-97 plans [4]
Central government's own expenditure					
Voted in Estimates					
Commander-in-Chief Fleet		1,096	1,127	1,155	1,128
General Officer Commanding Northern Ireland		490	511	546	494
Commander-in-Chief Land Command		3,327	3,380	3,028	2,931
Air Officer Commanding- in-Chief RAF Strike Command		1,982	1,832	1,812	1,667
2nd Sea Lord/Commander- in-Chief Naval Home Command		706	684	681	638
Adjutant General (Personnel and Training Command)		921	1,020	996	1,055
Air Officer Commanding-in-Chief RAF Personnel and Training Command		820	808	807	832
2nd Permanent Under Secretary of State		865	938	666	673
Vice Chief of Defence Staff		1,283	1,316	1,389	1,554
Loans and Grants to and repayments from the Meteorological Office					29
Chief of Fleet Support		1,833	2,086	1,925	1,998
Quartermaster General		820	885	885	976
Air Officer Commanding- in-Chief RAF Logistics Command		1,838	1,651	1,663	1,688
Chief of Defence [5] Procurement TLB		1,032	949	758	806
Miscellaneous procurement services		19	49	-98	-10
Director-General Surface Ships		490	448	343	376
Director-General Submarines		377	389	543	403
Chief of Strategic Systems Executive		824	633	385	309
Director-General Land Systems		950	858	731	766
Director-General Air Systems 1		721	760	493	781
Director-General Air Systems 2		550	610	669	799
Director-General Weapons and Electronic Systems		616	546	827	619
Director-General Command Information Systems		503	378	488	397
Major customer research budgets		453	535	489	485
Loans and Grants to and repayments from DERA [6]		135	87	37	30
Total Voted in Estimates	22,856	22,653	22,478	21,221	21,425
Non-voted expenditure in Defence Budget	54	105	84		

Back Chapter 3

Back Chapter 7

Notes:

[1] Supply for the Defence Budget is sought in Class I Estimates, Votes 1, 2 and 3. Information on the responsibilities of each Top Level Budget holder, the type of expenditure each incurs and relevant appropriations-in-aid can be found in the Governments Expenditure Plans 1996-97 - MOD (Cm 3202).

[Back]

[2] For 1992-93 to 1994-95 the Defence Budget includes the net present values of extra costs associated with early payment to armed forces personnel of both pension lump sums and annual pensions, which are non-voted, as well as expenditure voted in Supply Estimates. The non-voted sums are 54 million, 105 million and 84 million respectively.

[Back]

[3] Figures for 1992-93 are not available due to the major change in the structure of Defence Estimates introduced in 1993-94.

[Back]

[4] Plans for 1996-97 differ from those announced in the 1995 Public Expenditure Survey because of transfers of responsibility between Departments.

[5] Includes receipts from levies, refunds from contractors and other receipts.

[Back]

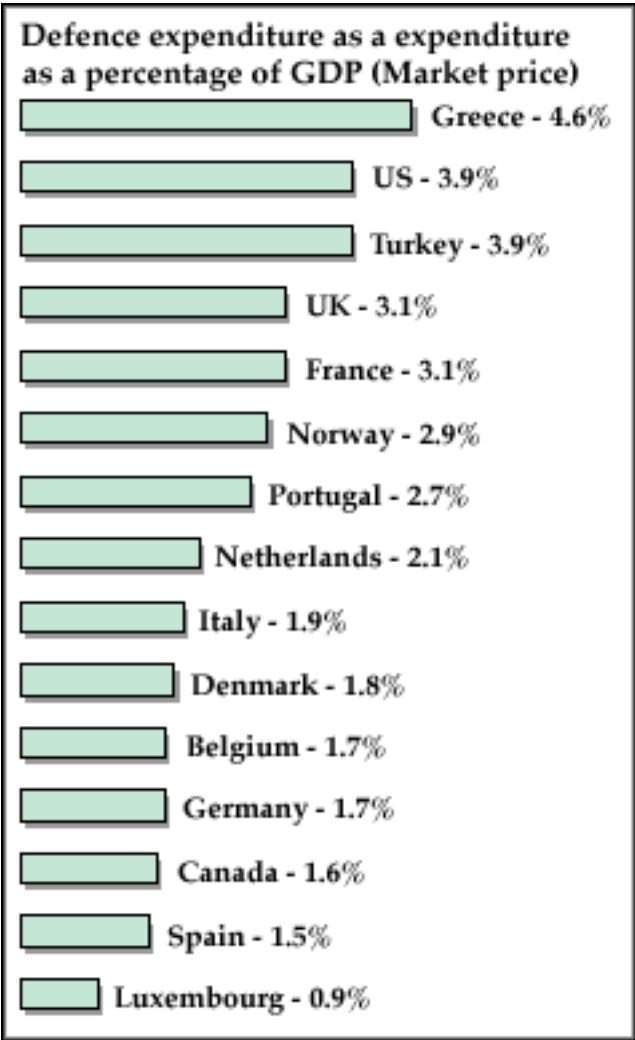
[6] Defence Evaluation and Research Agency.

[Back]

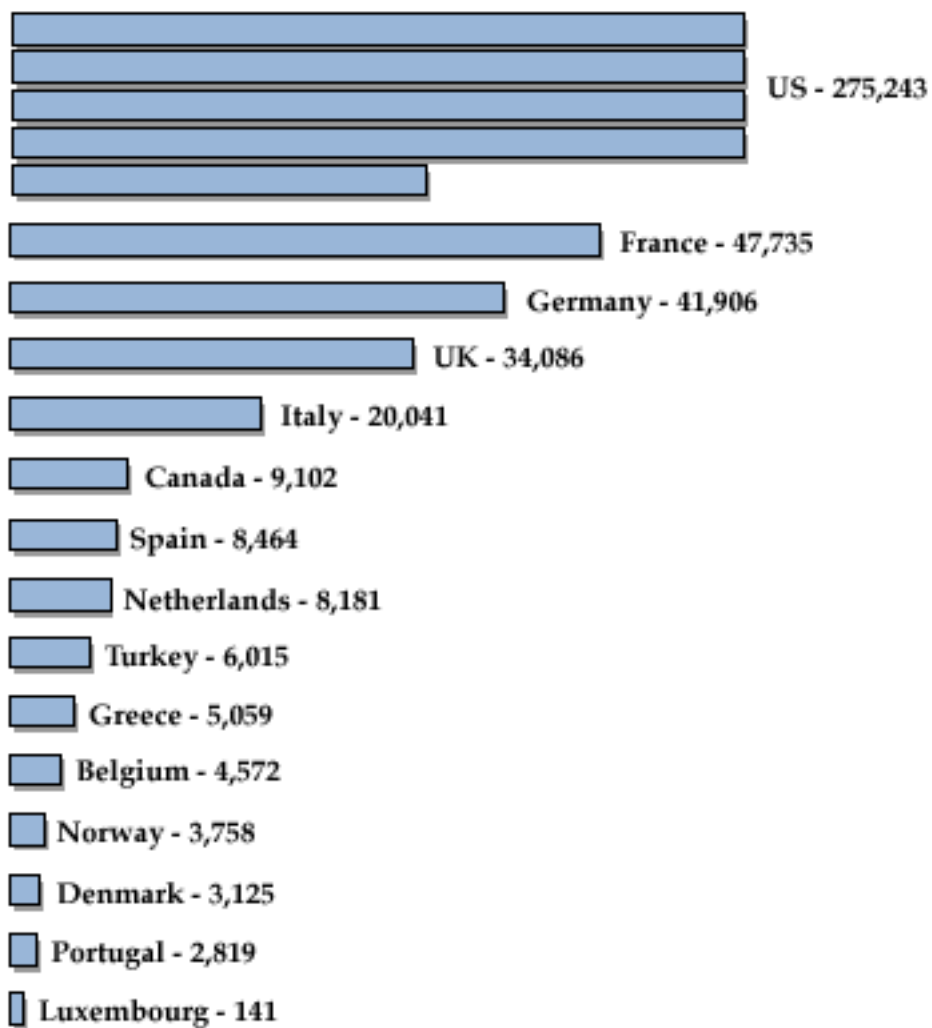
comments

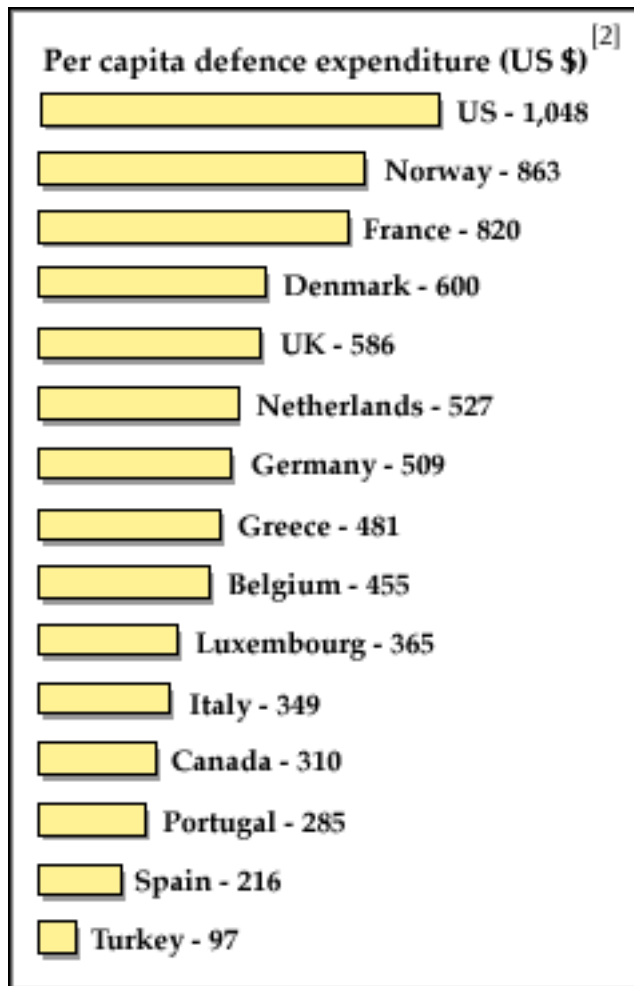
The Resource Context

Figure 9. A Comparison of Defence Expenditure: NATO Countries 1995[1]



Total defence expenditure (US \$M)^[2]





Note :

[1] All figures are provisional, and show calendar year expenditure, They have been compiled from NATO sources except for those for the United Kingdom which are compiled from national sources.

[Back]

[2] These figures have been calculated using 1995 average market exchange rates, which do not necessarily reflect the relative purchasing power of individual currencies. They are therefore only a guide to comparative resource allocation.

[Back]

[2] These figures have been calculated using 1995 average market exchange rates, which do not necessarily reflect the relative purchasing power of individual currencies. They are therefore only a guide to comparative resource allocation.

[Back]

[Back]

comments

The Resource Context

Table 5. Defence Operating Costs [1]

million	1992-93 outturn	1993-94 outturn[2]	1994-95 outturn	1995-96 estimated outturn	1996-97 plans	1997-98 plans	1998-99 plans
Ministry of Defence Gross operating costs:							
Pay	10,171	9,432	9,441	9,115	-	-	-
Other [3]	9,194	9,508	9,568	9,255	-	-	-
Total [4]	19,366	18,940	19,009	18,369	18,255	18,121	17,790
Related receipts	-1,583	-1,820	-1,740	-2,056	-1,786	-1,679	-1,570
Net expenditure [4]	17,782	17,120	17,270	16,313	16,469	16,442	16,220

[Back]

Notes:

[1] Defence operating costs cover all Top Level Budget net expenditure (excluding non Control Total expenditure).

[2] Figures for 1993-94 differ from those previously published because of classification changes and inter-departmental transfers.

[Back]

[3] Expenditure includes the net present value of extra costs associated with early payment of both pension lump sums and annual pensions, which are non-voted, as well as expenditure voted and excluded from the operating costs, in Supply Estimates. For 1992-93 to 1994-95, the non-voted sums are 54 million, 105 million and 84 million respectively. It also includes, in 1993-94, ERDF-related expenditure grant of 1.5 million.

[Back]

[4] In some years total figures will not total the sum of the elements shown owing to roundings.

[Back]

[4] In some years total figures will not total the sum of the elements shown owing to roundings.

[Back]

Back Chapter 3

comments

The Resource Context

Table 6. Manpower Numbers [1]

	1992-93 outturn	1993-94 outturn	1994-95 outturn	1995-96 estimated outturn	1996-97 plans	1997-98 plans
Royal Navy	61,089	57,794	53,546	49,850	47,200	
Army	148,531	136,800	124,427	114,220	116,300	
Royal Air Force	83,219	78,142	72,759	69,180	63,100	
Total Service personnel [2]	292,839	272,736	250,732	233,250	226,600	
UK Based Civilians (UKBCs) [2]	132,605 [3]	123,609 [3]	119,266	113,000	114,300	
Locally-engaged civilians	27,035	22,875	19,773	16,200	15,000	
Total Civilians	159,640	146,484	139,039	129,200	129,300	
Total MOD Manpower	452,479	419,220	389,771	362,450	355,900	
within DERA [4]		9,661	10,121	12,500	11,600	
within Meteorological Office					2,200	
within Hydrographic Office					800	
UKBC-Overtime [5]	12,440	8,466	9,350	6,800	5,700	
UKBC-Casuals	2,164 [3]	2,595 [3]	2,868	3,600	1,000	
Volunteer Reserves & Auxiliary Forces	82,000	73,600	67,900	64,700	62,000	

[Back]

Notes:

All data are averages. [1] Figures reflect current planning assumptions. They are not manpower targets. TLB holders' objectives are more than headcount discipline.

[Back]

[2] Service manpower totals exclude Reservists, but include locally-engaged personnel, e.g. Gurkhas and Officer Cadets. Civilians exclude casuals, loanees and other below the line' staff (eg. personnel working for USAF), but include personnel employed by the Meteorological Office and the Hydrographic Office. Figures from 1993-94 reflect the contractorisation of AWE.

[Back]

[2] Service manpower totals exclude Reservists, but include locally-engaged personnel, e.g. Gurkhas and Officer Cadets. Civilians exclude casuals, loanees and other below the line' staff (eg. personnel working for USAF), but include personnel employed by the Meteorological Office and the Hydrographic Office. Figures from 1993-94 reflect the contractorisation of AWE.

[Back]

[3] The figures vary from those previously published due to a change in the way that part-time staff are counted.

[Back]

[3] The figures vary from those previously published due to a change in the way that part-time staff are counted.

[Back]

[3] The figures vary from those previously published due to a change in the way that part-time staff are counted.

[Back]

[3] The figures vary from those previously published due to a change in the way that part-time staff are counted.

[Back]

[4] The DRA became a Trading Fund on 1 April 1993. On 1 April 1995 the Defence Evaluation and Research Agency (DER). DERA brings together the DRA, the Chemical and Biological Defence Establishment (CBDE), the Centre for Defence Analysis, the Defence Test and Evaluation Organisation (DTEO). The Meteorological Office and the Hydrographic Office became Trading Funds.
[Back]

[5] Figures shown are an estimate of man-years overtime worked/planned.
[Back]

[Back Chapter 3](#)

comments

Chapter Four

The Defence Equipment Programme



HMS Victorious leaving Faslane

(Photograph is Crown Copyright)

[\[Back\]](#)

comments

The Defence Equipment Programme



HMS *Richmond* - the latest Type 23 Frigate to enter service

(Photograph is Crown Copyright)

[\[Back\]](#)

comments

The Defence Equipment Programme

Equipment	Number ordered up to 1995	Number ordered 1995-96	Number delivered before 1995-96	Number delivered 1995-96	Balance outstanding	In-service Date [2]
Submarines						
Vanguard Class (Trident)	4	-	2	-	2	1993
Batch 2 Trafalgar Class	ITT issued	-	-	-	-	2004
Submarine Equipment						
Vanguard Submarine Self Protection Mast	4	-	2	-	2	1994
Submarine Command System	23	-	11	3	9	1994
Spearfish Heavyweight Torpedo	100	[3]	[3]	[3]	[3]	1994
Sonar 2054 - for Vanguard Class SSBNs	4	-	2	-	2	1994
Sonar 2076 - for Trafalgar Class SSNs	4	-	-	-	4	2002-3
Trident II (D5) (SLBM)	44	-	18	14	12	1994
Tomahawk Missiles	-	65	-	-	65	1998
SSN Tomahawk Control System	-	7	-	-	7	1998
Surface Ships						
Type 23 Frigate (Duke Class)	13	3	10	-	6	1989
Landing Platform Helicopter	1	-	-	-	1	1998
Single-Role Minehunter	12	-	5	-	7	1989
Ocean Survey						

Ocean Survey Vessel	1	-	-	-	1	1997
Auxiliary Oiler	-	ITT issued	-	-	-	2000
Landing Platform Dock (Replacement)	ITT issued	-	-	-	-	2001
Surface Ship Equipment						
Sonar 2050 - for surface ships	31	3	3	27	4	1989
Sonar 2093 - for Sandown Class	15	-	8	5	2	1992
GWS 26 MOD1 Vertical Launch Sea Wolf Missile and Ship System	13	-	1	11	1	1991
Type 996 Radar	37	-	4	25	8 [4]	1988
Type 23 Frigate Command System	17	-	-	-	17	1998
Action Data Automation Improvements	14	-	3	2	9	1994
SCOT SHF Satellite Comms Terminals	55	-	3	47	5 [4]	1989
Naval Aircraft						
EH101 Merlin ASW Helicopter	44	-	-	-	44	1998
Sea Harrier F/A2	18	-	2	-	16	1995
Sea Harrier Mid-life Update	35 [5]	-	7	21	7	1994
AMRAAM	210	-	150	-	60	1995

[Back] Chapter 4

Notes:

[1] Includes all current projects on which, at 1 April 1996, development expenditure of over 50M or production expenditure of over 100M has been approved, or for which an Invitation to Tender has been issued where procurement costs are expected to exceed 100M. These thresholds have been raised since last year's Statement was published, but projects previously included in this table are shown even though they no longer meet the criteria for inclusion.

[Back]

[2] ISDs for ships and submarines are based on the acceptance date from the contractor of the First of Class, not the date on which the vessel formally became operational. ISDs for equipment are defined as the date by which the equipment (or specified number of equipments) will contribute to the operational capability of the Royal Navy.

[Back]

[3] Numbers classified.

[Back]

[4] Corrects inaccurate figures given in last year's Statement.

[Back]

[4] Corrects inaccurate figures given in last year's Statement.

[Back]

[5] One update cancelled due to the loss of a Sea Harrier.

[Back]

comments

The Defence Equipment Programme



An Apache attack helicopter.

(Photograph courtesy of GKN
Westland Helicopters Ltd)

[\[Back\]](#)

comments

The Defence Equipment Programme

Table 8. Army Equipment Programme [1]

Equipment	Number ordered up to 1995	Number ordered 1995-96	Number delivered before 1995-96	Number delivered 1995-96	Balance outstanding	In-service Date [2]
Surveillance, Targetry Acquisition and Reconnaissance						
Phoenix Remotely Piloted Vehicle	3 [3]	-	-	-	3	1998 [4]
COBRA (Counter Battery Radar)	-	[5]	-	-	-	[6]
Armour						
Challenger 2	386	-	12 [7]	24	350	1996 [8]
Close Combat						
Medium Range TRIGAT (Third Generation Anti- Tank Guided Weapon)	-	[5]	-	-	-	2000
Aviation						
Attack Helicopter	-	67	-	-	67	2000
Indirect Fire and Air Defence						
AS90 Self- Propelled Gun	179	-	167	12	-	1993
Rapier FSC Fire Units	31	-	-	-	31	1996
Starstreak High Velocity Missile Fire Units	135	-	70	65	-	1996 [9]
Air Defence Alerting Device	391	-	281	70 [10]	40	1992
Air Defence Command Control and Information System	1	-	-	1	-	1996
Mobility/ Counter Mobility						
BR 90 System	95 [11]	-	-	-	95	1996-98 [9]
Vehicle-Launched Scatterable Mine System	-	29	-	-	29	1999
Communications Information Systems						
BOWMAN (Combat Radio System)	-	[5]	-	-	-	2001[9]
VIXEN (Electronic warfare System)	1	-	-	-	1	1997 [9]
Combat Support Vehicles						
DROPS Improved Medium Mobility Load Carriers	404	-	120	114	170	1994
Medium and Light Utility Truck	-	1,000 [12]	-	-	1,000	1996

[Back] Chapter 4

Notes:

[1] Includes all current projects on which, at 1 April 1996, development expenditure of over 50M or production expenditure of over 100M has been approved, or for which an Invitation to Tender has been issued where procurement costs are expected to exceed 100M. These thresholds have been raised since last year's Statement was published but projects previously included in this table are shown even though they no longer meet the criteria for inclusion.

[Back]

[2] The precise definition of ISD varies with different equipments, but in general terms it denotes when an equipment has been formally accepted for service, is operational and supportable, and equips a discrete unit (for example, brigade, regiment or squadron).

[Back]

[3] Precise number of equipments is classified. Numbers are expressed in terms of Phoenix equipped sub-units. Current plans envisage two such units with the equivalent of a third being utilised for training and spares.

[Back]

[4] Assumes satisfactory conclusion of the Agreed Programme of Work currently being undertaken by the contractor at own expense.

[Back]

[5] Production quantities are not yet approved.

[Back]

[5] Production quantities are not yet approved.

[Back]

[5] Production quantities are not yet approved.

[Back]

[6] The ISD is classified.

[Back]

[7] The figure of 20 given in last year's Statement was an estimate; 12 were delivered in 1994-95.

[Back]

[8] The ISD is likely to slip. The extent of the slippage will depend on the outcome of current negotiations with the contractor.

[Back]

[9] The ISD has slipped.

[Back]

[9] The ISD has slipped.

[Back]

[9] The ISD has slipped.

[Back]

[9] The ISD has slipped.

[Back]

[10] The figure given for numbers delivered during 1995-96 is an estimate. The figure of 117 given in last year's Statement was also an estimate; 112 were delivered in 1994-95.

[Back]

[11] The figure given in last year's Statement showed one complete system. This figure shows the number of different elements making up the BR 90 system.

[Back]

[12] The full order of about 8,000 vehicles is not yet on contract.

[Back]

The Defence Equipment Programme



Tornado GR4 - The Tornado GR mid-life update programme will see 142 aircraft upgraded from GR1 to GR4 standard

(Photograph courtesy of British Aerospace Military Aircraft Division)

[\[Back\]](#)

comments

The Defence Equipment Programme



Maiden flight of the first Hercules C-130J in April 1996

(Photograph courtesy of Lockheed Martin)

[\[Back\]](#)

comments

Chapter Four

The Defence Equipment Programme

Table 9. Royal Air Force Equipment Programme [1]

Equipment	Number ordered up to 1995	Number ordered 1995-96	Number delivered before 1995-96	Number delivered 1995-96	Balance outstanding	In-service Date [2]
Aircraft						
Eurofighter [3]	-	-	-	-	-	2001
Tornado GR1 Mid Life Update	142	-	-	-	142	1998
Tornado F3 Weapons System Upgrade	-	100	-	-	100	1998
Replacement Maritime Patrol Aircraft	ITT issued	-	-	-	-	2002
Air Defence						
Rapier Field Standard C Fire Units	26 [4]	-	-	26	-	1996
Airborne Early Warning						
E-3D Sentry Radar System Improvement Programme (RSIP)	-	8	-	-	8	1999
Transport/Tankers						
VC10 Tankers [5]	18	-	11	5	2	1992
C-130J (Hercules II)	25	-	-	-	25	1998 [6]
Support Helicopters						
Chinook Mk I/MkII Upgrade [7]	32	-	25	7	-	1994
Chinook Mk II - attrition buy	3	-	-	3	-	1995
Chinook Mk II New Buy [8]	-	14	-	-	14	1997
Utility EH101 [8]	-	22	-	-	22	1999
Search and Rescue						
Sea King HAR3	6	-	-	6	-	1996
Advanced Trainer						
Harrier T10	13	-	7 [9]	6	-	1994
Weapons						
Advanced Short Range Air -to-Air Missile (ASRAAM) [10]	Full Operational Stocks [11]	-	-	-	All	1998
PAVEWAY III (UK)	Full Operational Stocks [11]	-	-	33%	67%	1995
Conventionally-Armed Stand-Off Missile (CASOM)	ITT issued	-	-	-	-	[12]
Advanced Air-launched Anti-armour Weapon (AAAW)	ITT issued	-	-	-	-	2001
Future Medium- Range Air-to-Air Missile (FMRAAM)	-	ITT issued	-	-	-	[12]
Electronic Systems						
Boxer Communications system	1 system	-	-	-	1 system	1996

Uniter Communications System [13]	1 system	-	-	1 system	-	1994
Joint Tactical Information Distribution System (JTIDS)	60 terminals	-	56 terminals	4 terminals	-	1994
Forward-Looking Infra-Red (FLIR) [14]	339	-	278	58	3	Harrier 1992 Tornado 1998
IRCM	Complete order [11]	-	-	-	Complete order [12]	Late 1990s [12]

[Back] Chapter 4

Notes:

[1] Includes all current projects on which, at 1 April 1996, development expenditure of over 50M or production expenditure of over 100M has been approved, or for which an Invitation to Tender has been issued where procurement costs are expected to exceed 100M. These thresholds have been raised since last year's Statement was published but projects previously included in this table are shown even though they no longer meet the criteria for inclusion.

[Back]

[2] Except where otherwise indicated, the ISD refers to the date when the equipment is available and supportable in-service in sufficient quantities to provide the desired capability.

[Back]

[3] The United Kingdom has revised its initial planned off-take to 232. The ISD given refers to first aircraft delivery to the Royal Air Force.

[Back]

[4] Previous Statements showed the number of squadrons to be equipped with Rapier FSC. The table now details the number of FSC Fire Units. See also note 9 to Annex D.

[Back]

[5] Conversion of existing aircraft to tanker role.

[Back]

[6] Figure refers to first full squadron of C-130J. First aircraft to be delivered in July 1997 (as shown in last year's Statement).

[Back]

[7] The Chinook figures shown in last year's Statement erroneously double-counted an attrition buy of 3 new-build Chinook MkII. This year's figures correct the error.

[Back]

[8] Expenditure was approved in 1994-95, contracts signed in 1995-96.

[Back]

[8] Expenditure was approved in 1994-95, contracts signed in 1995-96.

[Back]

[9] The figure of 8 given in last year's Statement was an estimate.

[Back]

[10] A review of operational and training usage led to the purchase of a second tranche of missiles.

[Back]

[11] Numbers classified.

[Back]

[11] Numbers classified.

[Back]

[11] Numbers classified.

[Back]

[12] ISD classified.

[Back]

[12] ISD classified.

[12] ISD classified.

[Back]

[12] ISD classified.

[Back]

[13] The fifth and final sub-system was delivered earlier this year, and the integrated system is now in-service.

[Back]

[14] Project has been renamed - appeared in last year's Statement as 'Passive Night and Poor Visibility Flying Aid Fixed Wing Aircraft'.

[Back]

comments

The Defence Equipment Programme

Table 10. Collaborative Projects Involving the United Kingdom at 1 April 1996

Projects in Production or In-Service

Naval Equipment:

Sea Gnat Decoy System

NATO Ships Inertial Navigation
System

Barra Sonobuoy

Land Equipment

FH70 Howitzer

M483A1 Artillery Shell

Combat Vehicle Reconnaissance
(Tracked)Multiple Launch Rocket System Phase
IMultiple Launch Rocket System Phase
II

M3 Amphibious Bridging System

Missiles

Sidewinder Air-to-Air

Milan Anti-Tank (including
improvements)

Air Systems

Jaguar

Lynx

Puma

Gazelle

Tornado

Harrier AV8B/GR5/7

EH101 Merlin Helicopter

RTM322 Helicopter Engine

Joint Tactical Information Distribution
System

Other Equipment

Navstar Global Positioning System
(GPS)

	AUSTRALIA	BELGIUM	CANADA	DENMARK	FRANCE	GERMANY	GREECE	ICELAND	ITALY	NETHERLANDS	NORWAY	PORTUGAL	SPAIN	TURKEY	U S A
Sea Gnat Decoy System				●											●
NATO Ships Inertial Navigation System			●							●			●		
Barra Sonobuoy	●														
FH70 Howitzer						●			●						
M483A1 Artillery Shell										●				●	●
Combat Vehicle Reconnaissance (Tracked)		●													
Multiple Launch Rocket System Phase I					●	●			●						●
Multiple Launch Rocket System Phase II						●									
M3 Amphibious Bridging System						●									
Sidewinder Air-to-Air						●			●		●				
Milan Anti-Tank (including improvements)					●	●									
Jaguar					●										
Lynx					●										
Puma					●										
Gazelle					●										
Tornado						●			●						
Harrier AV8B/GR5/7															●
EH101 Merlin Helicopter									●						
RTM322 Helicopter Engine					●										
Joint Tactical Information Distribution System															●
Navstar Global Positioning System (GPS)	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●

Table 10 Cont - Projects in the Development Phase

[Back]

comments

The Defence Equipment Programme



This picture shows the appliqué armour system developed by the DRA to protect the crews of logistic vehicles deployed in the former Yugoslavia

(Photograph is Crown Copyright)

[\[Back\]](#)

comments

Personnel



Following a succesful trial,
vacancies in the armed forces are
now being advertised in Job
Centres throughout the country

(Photograph is Crown Copyright)

[Back]

comments



Members of the Territorial
Army's Explosive Ordnance
Disposal unit disabling a weapon

(Photograph courtesy of NELC)

[\[Back\]](#)

comments



Territorial Army members of
Queen Alexandra's Royal Army
Nursing Corps treat a 'casualty'
during an exercise

(Photography courtesy of NELC)

[\[Back\]](#)

comments

The Resource Context

Table 11. Civilian Recruitment[1]

	Non Industrial 1994-95	Industrial 1994-95	Non Industrial 1995-96	Industrial 1995-96
Total Number of Staff recruited[2]	3,520	2,466	5,796	2,968
Number and percentage of women recruited	1,469 (42%)	734 (30%)	2,918 (50%)	927 (31%)
Number and percentage of ethnic minorities recruited	36 (1%)	32 (1%)	44 (0.8%)	38 (1%)
Number and percentage of people with disabilities recruited	31 (0.9%)	12 (0.5%)	35 (0.6%)	14 (0.5%)
Number of casual appointments extended beyond 12 months	28	115	418	109
Number of re-appointments	150	18	306	38
Number of short-term appointments[3]	654[4]	65	100	116
Number of fixed-term appointments extended beyond the period originally advertised	56	161	93	221
Number of transfers of staff from other public services without work[5]	15	-	39	2
Number of disabled candidates appointed under modified selection arrangements	1	-	2	-
Number of exceptions reserved for the Commisioners' use	1	N/A	-	N/A

[Back] Chapter 5

Notes:

[1] This table shows the total number of civilian staff recruited and the use of permitted exceptions to the principles of fair and open competition set out in the Order in Council.

[Back](#)

[2] Figures exclude recruitment to the Defence Evaluation and Research Agency (DERA).

[Back](#)

[3] This shows the number of staff recruited from short-term appointments which were not originally advertised as having opportunities for permanency but were subsequently converted to permanent status.

[Back](#)

[4] Includes 608 teachers employed by the Service Children's Education Authority.

[Back](#)

[5] This excludes transfers from public bodies staffed exclusively by civil servants.

[Back](#)

Chapter Six

Maximising Investment in the Front Line



This picture shows two members of the Royal Air Force Reserve using the Meteorological Office's Mobile Outstation Display System in Croatia

(Photograph is Crown Copyright)

[\[Back\]](#)

comments

Maximising Investment in the Front Line



The University Air Squadrons' and Air Cadet Organisations' Air Experience Flights are now using the Bulldog for all flying activity

(Photograph is Crown Copyright)

[\[Back\]](#)

comments

Maximising Investment in the Front Line



The changing face of charting - computer aided plotting, (shown above), is increasingly used in producing Admiralty Charts; but traditional techniques, (shown opposite), remain a vital part of the process

(Photographs are Crown Copyright)

[\[Back\]](#)

comments

The Management of Defence



A Challenger tank disembarks from the chartered roll-on roll-off vessel, *Yuriy Maksaryov*, at Split

(Photograph courtesy of Soldier Magazine)

[\[Back\]](#)

comments

The Management of Defence



Departmental conservation groups have converted old ammunition boxes into ideal nesting sites for Barn Owls and many other species of birds

(Photograph is Crown Copyright)

[\[Back\]](#)

comments

The Management of Defence



An aerial view of Abbey Wood
(Photograph is Crown Copyright)
[\[Back\]](#)

comments

The Management of Defence



October 1995-The Red Arrows
over Victoria Falls

(Photograph is Crown Copyright)

[\[Back\]](#)

comments

Table 12. Force Elements Contributing to Defence Role One

Force Elements	National & NATO Nuclear Forces MTs 1.1, 2.1			Nuclear Accident Response MT 1.2			Machinery of Government in War MT 1.3			Military Aid to Civil Authorities MTs 1.4, 1.6, 1.7			Northern Ireland MT 1.5		
	Curr	Cont	Inc	Curr	Cont	Inc	Curr	Cont	Inc	Curr	Cont	Inc	Curr	Cont	Inc
Aircraft Carriers	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Destroyers & Frigates	1	2	3	-	1	1	-	-	-	-	3	-	-	-	-
Amphibious Ships	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Mine Countermeasures Vessels	1	4	5	-	-	-	-	-	-	*3	-	-	-	-	-
Patrol Vessels	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	*7	1	1	4	-	4
Royal Fleet Auxiliary Vessels	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	1	-	-	-	-	-
RM Commando	0.5	-	0.5	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	1	-	1
Strategic Deterrent Submarines	*4	-	4	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Nuclear-Powered Fleet Submarines	2	1	3	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	2	1	-	-	-
Army Air Corps Regiments	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	0.1	-	0.1	1	-	1
Armoured & Reconnaissance Regiments (Regular)	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	2.33	-	2.33
Artillery Regiments (Regular)	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	*2.33	-	2.33
Engineer Regiments (Regular)	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	0.33	-	0.33	1	-	1
Infantry Battalions (Regular)	-	12	12	-	-	-	-	6[2]	6[2]	-	-	-	*17	1	-[2]
Infantry Battalions (TA & HS)	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	6	-	6
Transport, Tanker & SAR Aircraft	-	-	-	-	8	8	-	6[2]	6[2]	1	13	8	28	-	28
Airborne Early Warning Aircraft	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Harrier	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Jaguar	-	-	-	-	1	1	-	-	-	-	3	2	-	-	-
Nimrod R & MR	-	12	12	-	6	-	-	-	-	-	12	-	-	6	-
Rapier Fire Units	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Tornado F3	-	2[1]	2[1]	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Tornado GR1	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-

Back Annex A

comments

Table 13. Force Elements Contributing to Defence Role Two

Force Elements	NATO Reaction Forces MTs 2.2-2.7, 2.12			NATO Main Defence Forces MTs 2.8-2.10			NATO Augmentation Forces MT 2.11			Deployment & Logistic Support MT 2.13		
	Curr	Cont	Inc	Curr	Cont	Inc	Curr	Cont	Inc	Curr	Cont	Inc
Aircraft Carriers	-	2	-[1]	-	1	-	-	1	1	-	-	-
Destroyers & Frigates	2	9	2	-	14	5	-	10	10	-	-	-
Amphibious Ships	-	5	3	-	2	2	-	-	-	-	7	-
Mine Countermeasures Vessels	1	6	3	-	5	-	-	1	1	-	-	-
Patrol Vessels	-	-	-	-	26	13	-	-	-	-	-	-
Royal Fleet Auxiliary Vessels	-	7	4	-	4	2	-	5	4	-	-	-
RM Commando	-	3	1	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Nuclear-powered Fleet Submarines	-	6	2	-	3	1	-	4	4	-	-	-
Army Air Corps Regiments	-	4.5	4	-	2	0.67	-	-	-	-	-	-
Armoured & Reconnaissance Regiments	-	10	7.33	-	-	7	-	-	-	-	-	-
Reconnaissance Regiments (TA)	-	1	1	-	4.33	4.33	-	-	-	-	-	-
Artillery Regiments (Regular)	0.33	14.67	11	-	6.33	0.33	-	-	-	-	-	-
Artillery Regiments (TA)	-	7	7	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Engineer Regiments (Regular)	0.1	11.33	8.33	-	6	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Engineer Regiments (TA)	-	3.33	3.33	-	8.33	-7.33	-	-	-	-	-	-
Infantry Battalions (Regular)	1	18	16	-	6	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Infantry Battalions (TA & HS)	-	10[2]	10[2]	-	25[2]	25[2]	-	-	-	-	-	-
Transport, Tanker & SAR Aircraft	-	55	32[3]	-	35[4]	18[4]	-	-	-	-	106[7]	19[7]
Airborne Early Warning Aircraft	-	-	-	-	6	-[5]	-	-	-	-	-	-
Harrier	-	16	10	-	33	33	-	-	-	-	-	-
Jaguar	-	16	8	-	24	24	-	-	-	-	-	-
Nimrod R & MR	-	21	5	-	9	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Rapier Fire Units	-	8	-	-	34	28	-	-	-	-	-	-
Tornado F3	-	42	33	-	50	42[6]	-	-	-	-	-	-
Tornado GR1	-	32	24	-	64	64	-	-	-	-	-	-

Notes

- Military Task 2.1 does not appear in Table 13. Its forces, which are the same as those for Military Task 1.1 (National Nuclear Forces), are counted in the Defence Role One column for the purposes of Table 12.
-
- These Figures are illustrative and reflect the likely attribution of forces in 1996-97.
-
- Aircraft numbers exclude In-Use Reserves, and those OCU and TWCUC aircraft which are not assigned to

specific Military Tasks.

-
- Support helicopters are included in the lines for 'Transport, Tanker and SAR Aircraft'.
-
- Column Headings:

'Curr' : number of force elements currently committed to a Task.

'Cont' : contingent forces; number of force elements held at readiness for deployment on a Task (and trained as necessary) when it is not known that the Task will be activated.

'Inc' : increment; number of force elements not provided by multiple earmarking from other Tasks.

[1] This change is consequential to the correction of the error explained at Note 8 to Table 12.

[Back 1](#)

[2] The reduction is as a result of TA restructuring announced in last year's Statement.

[Back 2](#)

[3] This reflects the miscategorisation of In-Use-Reserves in last year's Statement.

[Back 3](#)

[4] The figures reflect the increase in Sea Kings earmarked for this task as we prepare for the Wessex going out of service.

[Back 4](#)

[5] The deletion of this increment reflects the changes explained in Note 4 to Table 12.

[Back 5](#)

[6] The increase since last year reflects the changes explained at Note 1 to Table 12.

[Back 6](#)

[7] The reductions reflect the removal of the Hercules tanker and some Wessex helicopters from service and the review of the support of the Machinery of Government in War.

[Back 7](#)

[Back Annex A](#)

comments

Table 14. Force Elements Contributing to Defence Role Three

Force Elements	Regional Security Intervention Capability MTs 3.1-3.4			National Strategic Lift MT 3.5			Regional Security in Peace MTs 3.6-3.12		
	Curr	Cont	Inc	Curr	Cont	Inc	Curr	Cont	Inc
Aircraft Carriers	-	2	-	-	-	-	1	-	-
Destroyers & Frigates	-	8	-	-	-	-	*7	3	-
Amphibious Ships	-	4	-	-	7	-	-	-	-
Mine Countermeasures Vessels	-	6	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Royal Fleet Auxiliary Vessels	-	6	-	-	-	-	4	2[2]	-
Royal Marines Commando	-	3	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Nuclear-powered Fleet Submarines	-	3	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Army Air Corps Regiments	-	3.5	-	-	-	-	0.25	-	-
Armoured & Reconnaissance Regiments (Regular)	-	7	-	-	-	-	1	-	-
Artillery Regiments (Regular)	-	9	-	-	-	-	*1	1.67	-
Artillery Regiments (TA)	-	1.33	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Engineer Regiments (Regular)	-	6.33	-	-	-	-	*1	1	-
Engineer Regiments (TA)	-	3.33	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Infantry Battalions (Regular)	-	10	-	-	-	-	*5	2	1[3]
Infantry Battalions (TA & HS)	-	4	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Transport, Tanker & SAR Aircraft	-	116[1]	-	-	73[1]	-	14[4]	53[4]	-
Airborne Early Warning Aircraft	-	6	-	-	-	-	2	-	-
Harrier	-	16	-	-	-	-	12[5]	-	-
Jaguar	-	24	-	-	-	-	-[6]	2[6]	-
Nimrod R & MR	-	6	-	-	-	-	2	6	-
Rapier Fire Units	-	24	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Tornado F3	-	22	-	-	-	-	8	6	-
Tornado GR1	-	24	-	-	-	-	12	24	-

Notes:

- These Figures are illustrative and reflect the likely attribution of forces in 1996-97.
-
- Aircraft numbers exclude In-Use Reserves, and those OCU and TWCU aircraft which are not assigned to specific Military Tasks.
-
- Support helicopters are included in the lines for 'Transport, Tanker and SAR Aircraft'.
-
- Column Headings:

'Curr': number of force elements currently committed to a Task. Entries marked * include 'pipeline' force elements engaged in Task preparation, transit or re-training after a Task's completion.

'Cont': contingent forces; number of force elements held at readiness for deployment on a Task (and trained as necessary) when it is not known that the Task will be activated.

'Inc': increment; number of force elements not provided by multiple earmarking from other Tasks.

[1] The reduction in numbers since last year reflects the Hercules tankers going out of service.

[Back](#)

[2] This corrects an error in last year's Statement.

[Back](#)

[3] Battalion in Brunei: full cost met by Sultan.

[Back](#)

[4] Increases since last year reflect changes in allocations in support of operations in the former Yugoslavia: the withdrawal of 2 VC10s and addition of 10 Pumas.

[Back](#)

[5] Harrier deployed to the former Yugoslavia.

[Back](#)

[6] Jaguar no longer deployed to the former Yugoslavia but 2 aircraft retained on standby to deploy.

[Back](#)

[Back Annex A](#)

comments

Table 15. Force Structure 1996-97: Defence Role Totals

Force Elements	Defence Role One[1]			Defence Role Two			Defence Role Three			Grand Total		
	Curr	Cont	Inc	Curr	Cont	Inc	Curr	Cont	Inc	Curr	Cont	Inc
Aircraft Carriers	-	4	2	-	4	1	1	2	-	1	10	3
Destroyers & Frigates	3	29	18	2	33	17	7	11	-	12	73	35
Amphibious Ships[2]	-	9	2	-	14	5	-	11	-	-	34	7
Mine Countermeasures Vessels[3]	4	26	21	1	12	4	-	6	-	5	44	25
Patrol Vessels	17	8	17	-	26	13	-	-	-	17	34	30
Royal Fleet Auxiliary Vessels	2	12	6	-	16	10	4	8	-	6	36	16
RM Commando[4]	1.5	5	2.5	-	3	1	-	3	-	1.5	11	3.5
Nuclear-powered Fleet Submarines	3	5	5	-	13	7	-	3	-	3	21	12
Army Air Corps Regiments[5]	1.35	1	1.85	-	6.5	4.65	0.25	3.5	-	1.6	11	6.5
Armoured & Reconnaissance Regiments	3.33	0.67	2.67	-	17	7.33	1	7	-	4.33	24.67	10
Reconnaissance Regiments(TA)	-	-	-	-	5.33	5.33	-	-	-	-	5.33	5.33
Artillery Regiments (Regular)[6]	2.67	3.17	4	0.33	21	11.33	1	10.67	-	4	34.84	15.33
Artillery Regiments (TA)	-	-	-	-	7	7	-	1.33	-	-	8.33	7
Engineer Regiments (Regular)[7]	3	1.33	4	0.1	17.33	8.33	1	7.33	-	4.1	26	12.33
Engineer Regiments (TA)	-	-	-	-	11.67	10.67	-	3.33	-	-	15	10.67
Infantry Battalions (Regular)	23.5	26	24	1	24	16	5	12	1	29.5	62	41
Infantry Battalions (TA & HS)	7	-	-	-	35	35	-	4	-	7	39	42
Transport, Tanker & SAR Aircraft	71	167	130	-	196	63	14	242	-	85	605	199
Airborne Early Warning Aircraft	-	6	6	-	6	-	2	6	-	2	18	6
Harrier	-	6	6	-	49	43	12	16	-	12	71	49
Jaguarr	-	12	8	-	40	32	-	26	-	-	78	40
Nimrod R & MR	2	49	19	-	30	5	2	12	-	4	91	24
Rapier Fire Units	6	8	14	-	42	28	-	24	-	6	74	42
Tornado F3	6	13	17	-	92	75	8	28	-	14	133	92
Tornado GR1[8]	-	8	8	-	96	88	12	48	-	12	152	96

Notes:

- These Figures are illustrative and reflect the likely attribution of forces in 1996-97.
-
- Aircraft numbers exclude In-Use Reserves, and those OCU and TWCU aircraft which are not assigned to specific Military Tasks.
-
- Support helicopters are included in the lines for 'Transport, Tanker and SAR Aircraft'.

-
- Column Headings:

'Curr': number of force elements currently committed to a Task. Entries marked * include 'pipeline' force elements engaged in Task preparation, transit or re-training after a Task's completion.

'Cont': contingent forces; number of force elements held at readiness for deployment on a Task (and trained as necessary) when it is not known that the Task will be activated.

'Inc': increment; number of force elements not provided by multiple earmarking from other Tasks.

[1] Forces for Military Task 2.1 (NATO Nuclear Forces), which are the same as those for Military Task 1.1 (National Nuclear Forces), are counted in the Defence Role One column for the purposes of this Table.

[Back](#)

[2] Does not include the LPH, which on current plans is due to enter service in 1998. Tasks to which it will contribute are currently allocated to a CVS and the ATS.

[Back](#)

[3] The number of Mine Countermeasures Vessels will remain below 25 until new vessels come into service.

[Back](#)

[4] Includes RM Comacchio Group.

[Back](#)

[5] Includes RM Squadron.

[Back](#)

[6] Includes King's Troop RHA.

[Back](#)

[7] Includes Military Works Force and Commando Engineer Squadron.

[Back](#)

[8] All Tornado GR1s are dual-capable and therefore able to contribute to the nuclear deterrent.

[Back](#)

[Back Annex A](#)

comments

Table 12. Cont. Force Elements Contributing to Defence Role One

Force Elements	Search and Rescue MT 1.8			Integrity of U.K. Watres and Aerospace MTs 1.9, 1.10			Royal Transport & State Ceremonial MTs 1.13, 1.14[5]			Dependant Territories in Peacetime MTs 1.15-1.20, 1.25			Dependant Territories Reinforcemen MTs 1.21-1.23[
	Curr	Cont	Inc	Curr	Cont	Inc	Curr	Cont	Inc	Curr	Cont	Inc	Curr	Cont	In
Aircraft Carriers	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	4[8]	2[8]
Destroyers & Frigates	-	-	-	-	2	2	-	1	-	*2	1	3	-	19	9
Amphibious Ships	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	9	2
Mine Countermeasures Vessels	-	-	-	-	12	12	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	10	4
Patrol Vessels	-	-	-	-	7	6	-	-	-	6	-	6	-	-	-
Royal Fleet Auxiliary Vessels	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	2	-	2	-	11	4
RM Commando	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	5	1
Strategic Deterrent Submarines	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Nuclear-Powered Fleet Submarines	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	1	-	1	-	2	-
Army Air Corps Regiments	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	0.25	-	0.25	-	1	0.2
Armoured & Reconnaissance Regiments (Regular)	-	-	-	-	-	-	1	-	-	-	-	-	-	0.67	0.3
Artillery Regiments (Regular)	-	-	-	-	-	-	0.33	-	-	-	-	-	-	3.17	1.6
Engineer Regiments (Regular)	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	*1.66	-	1.66	-	1.33	1
Infantry Battalions (Regular)	-	-	-	-	-	-	3	-	-	*3.5	-	3	-	7	3
Infantry Battalions (TA & HS)	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	1[6]	-	1[6]	-	-	-
Transport, Tanker & SAR Aircraft	16[3]	4	-	-	1	-	12	-	-	*14[7]	-	14[7]	-	135	66[1]
Airborne Early Warning Aircraft	-	-	-	-	2[4]	2[4]	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	4[4]	4[4]
Harrier	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	6	6
Jaguar	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	8	5
Nimrod R & MR	2	4	-	-	-	-	2	-	-	-	-	-	-	7	7
Rapier Fire Units	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	6	-	6	-	8	8
Tornado F3	-	-	-	-	2[1]	-	-	-	-	*6	-	6	-	9	9
Tornado GR1	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	8	8

Back Annex A

comments

Defence Budget - Supporting Information

Table 20. Long Term Projects

					thousand
Project	Year of start/original estimate of year of completion	Current estimate of year of completion		Original estimate of expenditure	Total
<i>Commander-in-Chief Fleet</i>					
1. Relocation - HMS <i>Osprey</i> to RNAS Yeovilton	1996-97/ 1999-00	1999-00	works	49,614	49,614
			fees	1,409	1,518
			subtotal	51,023	51,132
Projects costing 25,000,000 or more	Total				
Projects costing less than 25,000,000	Total				
Total Commander-in-Chief Fleet					
<i>Commander-in-Chief Land Command</i>					
2. Command and Control Information Technology [1]	1996-97/ 1999-00	2000-01	works	11,741	9,689
			fees	18,738	17,156
			subtotal	30,479	26,845
3. Tidworth - Mooltan, phase 2a	1994-95/ 1997-97	1997-98	works	35,747	33,833
			fees	6,337	6,212
			subtotal	42,084	40,045
Projects costing 25,000,000 or more	Total				
Projects costing less than 25,000,000	Total				
Total Commander-in-Chief Land Command					
<i>Air Officer Commanding-in-Chief, Royal Air Force Strike Command</i>					
4. Support Helicopter Basing: RAF Benson/Odiham[2]	1995-96/ 2000-01	2000-01	works	39,179	39,138
			fees	3,352	3,328
			subtotal	42,531	42,466
Projects costing 25,000,000 or more	Total				
Projects costing less than 25,000,000	Total				
Total Air Officer Commanding-in-Chief, Royal Air Force Strike Command					
<i>Air Officer Commanding-in-Chief, Royal Air Force Personnel and Training Command</i>					
5. Ground Training Rationalisation- Tranche 2[3]	1996-97/ 1998-99	1998-99	works	32,101	32,101
			fees	2,392	2,392
			subtotal	34,493	34,493
Projects costing 25,000,000 or more	Total				

Projects costing less than 25,000,000

Total

Total Air Officer Commanding-in-Chief, Royal Air Force Personnel and Training Command

Vice Chief of the Defence Staff

6. Corporate HQ Office Technology System[4][5]	1991-92/ 1996-97	1998-99	works	155,578	183,717
			fees	83,523	83,015
			subtotal	239,101	266,732
7. Softcopy Imagery Capability	1996-97/ 2000-01	2000-01	works	30,481	30,481
			fees	41,723	41,724
			subtotal	72,204	72,205

Projects costing 25,000,000 or more

Total

Projects costing less than 25,000,000

Total

Total Vice Chief of the Defence Staff

Chief of Fleet Support

8. Rosyth - Contingency Docking Facility	1989-90/ 1991-92	1997-98	works	17,636	33,526
			fees	2,169	7,228
			subtotal	19,805	40,745
9. Rosyth - Capital expenditure programme to support submarine refitting	1996-97/ 1997-98	1997-98	works	17,636	24,857
			fees	3,167	3,503
			subtotal	20,803	28,360

Projects costing 25,000,000 or more

Total

Projects costing less than 25,000,000 [6]

Total

Total Chief of Fleet Support

Defence Budget - Supporting Information

Table 21. Ship Procurement, Refitting and Repair 1996-97

Provision for shipbuilding[1]

Type of Vessel	1996-97 total provision thousand			
	For vessels on order	For vessels not yet ordered	Total provision in 1996-97	Estimate of amounts required to complete
Fighting ships	250,880	81,110	331,990	3,990,100
Royal Fleet Auxilliaries	-	47	47	240,603
Other Vessels[2]	16,420	9,964	26,384	49,584
Total	267,300	91,121	358,421	4,280,287

Analysis of provision for programmed contract refits and repairs

1995-96 Categories of Vessels total provision thousand	1995-96 total provision thousand
111,242 Major surface warships	126,797
49,528 Minor surface warships	23,125
171,383 Nuclear submarines	152,146
- Patrol submarines	-
58,569 Royal fleet auxiliaries	55,987
2,358 Other vessels	20,511
393,080 Total	378,566

Analysis of number of programmed ship project starts by type of vessel for the year ending 31 March 1997 [3][4]

	Devonport	Rosyth	Unallocated
Major Surface Vessels			
Carriers	-(-)	-(-)	-(-)
Assault Ships	-(-)	-(-)	-(-)
Destroyers	1(-)	1(1)	-(-)
Frigates	4(3)	-(-)	-(1)
Minor Surface Vessels			
Mine Countermeasures Vessels	-(-)	4(2)	-(-)
Patrol craft	-(-)	2(4)	8(13)
Nuclear Submarines	-(-)	1(-)	-(-)
Patrol submarines	-(-)	-(-)	-(-)
Royal Fleet Auxiliaries [5]	-(-)	-(-)	10(10)
Other Naval Vessels [6]	-(-)	-(-)	5(8)

Estimated costs attributed to Programmed and Unprogrammed ship refit and repair work within Director General Ships for year ending 31 March 1997

	thousand			
	Contract Payments	Supplied Materials	1996-97 total	1995-96 total [7]
Programmed ship refit/ repair work				
Core	289,783	114,955	404,738	463,598
Unallocated	88,784	5,948	94,732	158,321
Sub Total	378,567	120,903	499,470	621,919
Unprogrammed ship repair work	4,642	-	4,642	2,642
Total	383,209	120,903	504,112	624,561

Notes:

• **All figures are VAT exclusive**

[1] This part of the table shows an analysis of the provision for the production by contract of ships' hulls and machinery and whole ship procurement, together with estimates of the amounts required to complete.

[Back]

[2] Includes provision for Director of Marine Services, Army and Air Force vessels, also for hire of running ships.

[3] Includes Refits and Dockings and Essential Defects (DEDs).

[4] Number of actual starts in 1995-96 in brackets.

[5] Includes Survey and Essential Defects (SEDs).

[6] Excludes Royal Marine Auxiliary Service Vessels, the costs of which are included in the part of the table showing analysis of provision for programmed contract refits and refits under other vessels.

[7] In 1995-96 Administrative Costs and Dockyard Assets for DGFS(Ships) were included in the figures. For 1996-97 following the merger of DGFS(Ships) and DGFS(Equipment and Systems) to form DG Ships, these have been excluded.

Table 22. Exports of Defence Equipment for year ending 31 March 1997[1]

	thousand	
Administration and sales promotion	Expenses	Receipts
Provision for the administrative expenses of the Defence Export Services Organisation's staff in the Chief of Defence Procurement's TLB.		
Administrative expenses	71,078	65,211
Promotion of sales	1,340	776
Interest support	451	-
Departmental expenses and receipts arising from staff on loan	-	-
Total	72,896	65,987

Procurement and overseas sales of equipment etc.[2]

Provision made for procurement explicitly to meet orders and for receipts from overseas sales (including those for items made available from service stocks).

Chief of Fleet Support/Procurement Executive	102	46,708
Quartermaster General/Procurement Executive	410	3,302
Air Officer Commanding-in-Chief RAF Logistics Command/ Procurement Executive	208	47,749
Total	720	97,759

Disposal Sales

The Defence Export Services Organisation, through its Disposal Sales Agency, manages certain sales of surplus defence equipment overseas. Provision for associated direct expenditure and for receipts from such sales is made in the budgets of Chief of Fleet Support, Quartermaster General, Air Officer Commanding-in-Chief RAF Logistics Command and Chief of Defence Procurement.

27 1,366

The Defence Export Services Organisation, through its Disposal Sales Agency, also manages certain sales of surplus defence equipment in the United Kingdom. Provision for associated direct expenditure and for receipts from such sales is made in the budgets of Chief of Fleet Support, Quartermaster General, Air Officer Commanding-in-Chief RAF Logistics Command and Chief of Defence Procurement.

874 31,673

Notes:

[1] The Defence Export Services Organisation is tasked with promoting the export of British defence equipment.

[2] Includes receipts of 80,000 generated by the Disposal Sales Agency.



comments

The Defence Equipment Programme

Table 10. Collaborative Projects Involving the United Kingdom at 1 April 1996 Cont.

Projects in the Development Phase	AUSTRALIA	BELGIUM	CANADA	DENMARK	FRANCE	GERMANY	GREECE	ICELAND	ITALY	NETHERLANDS	NORWAY	PORTUGAL	SPAIN	TURKEY	U S A
Naval Equipment															
Intercooled Recuperated (ICR) Gas Turbine Engine															●
Land Equipment															
COBRA (Counter Battery Radar)					●	●									
Aimed Control Effect Anti-Tank Mine					●	●									
Missiles															
Long range TRIGAT (Third Generation Anti-Tank Guided Weapon)					●	●									
Medium range TRIGAT (Third Generation Anti-Tank Guided Weapon)		●			●	●				●					
Air Systems															
Eurofighter						●			●				●		
Other Equipment															
ADA Computer Language Project Support Environment			●	●	●	●			●	●	●		●		●
Universal Modem for Satellite Communications															●
Allied Data Systems Interoperability Agency - NATO Procedural Interoperability Standards					●	●				●	●		●		●

Table 10 Cont - Projects in Study Phase

[Back]

Notes:

- These Figures are illustrative and reflect the likely attribution of forces 1996-97.
-
- Aircraft numbers exclude In-Use Reserves, and those OCU and TWCU aircraft which are not assigned to specific Military Tasks.
-
- Support helicopters are included in the lines for 'Transport, Tanker and SAR Aircraft'.
-
- Column Headings:

'Curr': number of force elements currently committed to a Task. Entries marked * include 'pipeline' force elements engaged in Task preparation, transit or re-training after a Task's completion.

'Cont': contingent forces; number of force elements held at readiness for deployment on a Task (and trained as necessary) when it is not known that the Task will be activated.

'Inc': increment; number of force elements not provided by multiple earmarking from other Tasks.

- Military Task 1.11 (Intelligence Collection) does not appear for security reasons.
-
- Military Task 1.12 (Physical Security and Protection) does not appear because it is carried out by all Services from forces assigned to other Tasks.
-
- Military Task 1.24 (Hydrographic Surveying and Geographical Services) does not appear because not all the units principally involved are shown in the list of force elements.

[1] The reduction in the number of aircraft on quick reaction alert reflects a change in the structure of the United Kingdom Air Defence Region.

[Back](#)

[2] The change since last year's Statement reflects a review of the requirements for the support of the Machinery of Government in War.

[Back](#)

[3] The increase since last year reflects the allocation of two additional spares to Squadron Headquarters to increase levels of availability.

[Back](#)

[4] These entries reflect the contribution to national tasks by the E3-D Sentry aircraft normally under NATO command and control.

[Back](#)

[5] HMY *Britannia* is not shown in the list of force elements.

[Back](#)

[6] The reduction of one battalion since last year reflects the disbandment of the Royal Hong Kong Regiment of Volunteers.

[Back](#)

[7] This reflects the miscategorisation of In-Use Reserves in last year's Statement.

[Back](#)

[8] Corrects an error in last year's Statement which failed to reflect tasking of a CVS in the helicopter carrier role prior to acceptance of the new LPH.

[Back](#)

[9] Forces allocated for planning purposes not actual deployments; additional forces would be available if required (cf Military Tasks 3.1 - 3.5).

[Back](#)

[10] The reduction of one since last year reflects the removal of a Hercules tanker from service.

[Back](#)

comments

Notes:

- These Figures are illustrative and reflect the likely attribution of forces 1996-97.
-
- Aircraft numbers exclude In-Use Reserves, and those OCU and TWCU aircraft which are not assigned to specific Military Tasks.
-
- Support helicopters are included in the lines for 'Transport, Tanker and SAR Aircraft'.
-
- Column Headings:

'Curr': number of force elements currently committed to a Task. Entries marked * include 'pipeline' force elements engaged in Task preparation, transit or re-training after a Task's completion.

'Cont': contingent forces; number of force elements held at readiness for deployment on a Task (and trained as necessary) when it is not known that the Task will be activated.

'Inc': increment; number of force elements not provided by multiple earmarking from other Tasks.

- Military Task 1.11 (Intelligence Collection) does not appear for security reasons.
-
- Military Task 1.12 (Physical Security and Protection) does not appear because it is carried out by all Services from forces assigned to other Tasks.
-
- Military Task 1.24 (Hydrographic Surveying and Geographical Services) does not appear because not all the units principally involved are shown in the list of force elements.

[1] The reduction in the number of aircraft on quick reaction alert reflects a change in the structure of the United Kingdom Air Defence Region.

[Back](#)

[2] The change since last year's Statement reflects a review of the requirements for the support of the Machinery of Government in War.

[Back](#)

[3] The increase since last year reflects the allocation of two additional spares to Squadron Headquarters to increase levels of availability.

[Back](#)

[4] These entries reflect the contribution to national tasks by the E3-D Sentry aircraft normally under NATO command and control.

[Back](#)

[5] HMY *Britannia* is not shown in the list of force elements.

[Back](#)

[6] The reduction of one battalion since last year reflects the disbandment of the Royal Hong Kong Regiment of Volunteers.

[Back](#)

[7] This reflects the miscategorisation of In-Use Reserves in last year's Statement.

[Back](#)

[8] Corrects an error in last year's Statement which failed to reflect tasking of a CVS in the helicopter carrier role prior to acceptance of the new LPH.

[Back](#)

[9] Forces allocated for planning purposes not actual deployments; additional forces would be available if required (cf Military Tasks 3.1 - 3.5).

[Back](#)

[10] The reduction of one since last year reflects the removal of a Hercules tanker from service.

[Back](#)

comments

Defence Budget - Supporting Information

Table 20. Long Term Projects Cont.

					thousands
Project	Year of start/original estimate of year of completion	Current estimate of year of completion		Original estimate of expenditure	Total Current
<i>Quartermaster General</i>					
10. Computer Assistance to Service HQ (CASH) infrastructure project	1992-93/ 1998-99	1998-99	works	58,588	58,056
			fees	3,062	3,648
			subtotal	61,650	61,704
11. Unit Computer (UNICOM) project	1991-92/ 1997-98	1997-98	works	71,521	85,003
			fees	21,553	28,896
			subtotal	99,074	113,899
12. Andover - Headquarters QMG rebuild	1994-95/ 1996-97	1996-97	works	30,920	28,725
			fees	601	563
			subtotal	31,521	29,288
Projects costing 25,000,000 or more	Total				
Projects costing less than 25,000,000	Total				
Total Quartermaster General					
<i>Air Officer Commanding-in-Chief, Royal Air Force Logistics Command</i>					
13. Logistics Information Technology Strategy (LITS) [7]	1992-93/ 2000-03	2000-01	works	112,147	297,424
			fees	344,238	123,966
			subtotal	456,385	421,390
14. Logistics support system	1990-91/ 1993-94	1996-97	works	22,756	24,121
			fees	3,436	10,211
			subtotal	26,192	34,332
Projects costing 25,000,000 or more	Total				
Projects costing less than 25,000,000	Total				
Total Air Officer Commanding-in-Chief, Royal Air Force Logistics Command					
<i>Chief of Defence Procurement</i>					
15. PE Collocation[8]	1993-94/ 1996-97	1996-97	works	240,577	239,433
			fees	11,174	13,425
			subtotal	251,751	252,858
16. ASPECT (PE future computer project) [9]	1992-93/ 1996-97	1997-98	works	8,448	34,196
			fees	12,536	27,435
			subtotal	20,984	61,631

Projects costing 25,000,000 or more	Total
Projects costing less than 25,000,000	Total

Total Chief of Defence Procurement

17. Director General Command Information Systems

Projects costing less than 25,000,000 [6]	Total
---	--------------

Total Director General Command Information Systems

Notes:

- This table shows the major long-term works and information technology projects, i.e. those over 25 million, expected for year 1996-97 and which fall to the Defence Budget.
- The dates shown for year of start/completion refer to main contracts. Only those projects on site in 1996-97 are identified. Those which reach completion before the start of 1996-97 or which are due to start on site after 1996-97 are not shown, although they are included in the Estimate reconciliation, in the form of fees, equipment costs, enabling works etc or following completion of the work on site. This is a new rule. Estimate reconciliation.
- The original estimate of expenditure is the approved estimated cost at the date of letting the main contract, where this is not yet the case, the cost is based on the pre-tender estimate or, failing that, the estimate at final sketch plan stage. There are exceptions to this rule.
- Project cost estimates have been revalued to 1996-97 prices using the Gross Domestic Product (GDP) deflator.
- Details of the performance of the twenty largest Class I works projects by value will be provided in the Defence New Year Statement. This will include the reasons for any cost or time overruns previously published with this table before 1993-94.

[1] The original estimate of expenditure for the Command and Control Information Technology (serial 2) is based upon an Army paper.

[Back]

[2] The original estimate of expenditure for the Support Helicopter Basing project (serial 4) is derived from estimates produced by the Army.

[Back]

[3] The original estimate of expenditure for the Ground Training Rationalisation - Tranche 2 (serial 5) is derived from the Statement of Accounts.

[Back]

[4] This project was previously aligned under 2nd Permanent Under Secretary of State.

[Back]

[5] The estimated year of completion shown in last year's Statement was incorrect.

[Back]

[6] Certain projects are not separately identified for security or commercial reasons. The total costs of these projects for 1996-97 are included in the totals for projects costing less than 25 million.

[Back]

[6] Certain projects are not separately identified for security or commercial reasons. The total costs of these projects for 1996-97 are included in the totals for projects costing less than 25 million.

[Back]

[7] This project previously consisted of two separately identified Tranches and was incorrectly shown in last year's Statement of Accounts as a single project (LITS).

[Back]

[8] The year of start for Procurement Executive collocation (serial 15) shown in last year's Statement was incorrect.

[Back]

[9] The original estimate of expenditure for the ASPECT (PE future computer project) (serial 16) is derived from an initial cost estimate.

[Back]

The Defence Equipment Programme

Table 10. Collaborative Projects Involving the United Kingdom at 1 April 1996 Cont.

Projects in Study Phase	AUSTRALIA	BELGIUM	CANADA	DENMARK	FRANCE	GERMANY	GREECE	ICELAND	ITALY	NETHERLANDS	NORWAY	PORTUGAL	SPAIN	TURKEY	U S A
Naval Equipment															
Common New Generation Frigate					●				●						
Surface Ship Torpedo Defence System															●
NATO Improved Link Eleven			●		●	●			●	●					●
Land Equipment															
Future Tank Main Armament						●	●								●
Very Short Range and Short Range Air Defence System Programme					●	●			●	●	●			●	●
Electro-Magnetic Launcher															●
Missiles															
Principal Anti-Air Missile System					●				●						
Air Systems															
Allied Standards Avionics Architecture Initiative					●	●									●
Active Electronically Scanned Radar for Airborne Multimode Solid-State Active-Array Radar					●	●									
Advanced Aeroengine Technology					●										
Joint Advanced Strike Technology															●
ASRAAM P3I															●
Other Equipment															
Next Generation IFF					●	●			●						●
Communications Systems Network Interoperability			●		●	●									●
Future Military Satellite Telecommunications Systems (BIMILSATCOM)					●										
European Military Satellite for Communications (EUMILSATCOM)		●			●	●			●	●			●		

[Back]

comments

